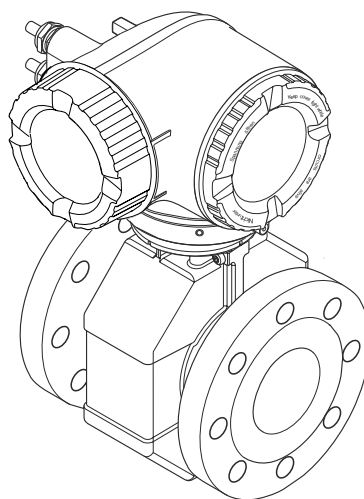


Operating Instructions

Proline Promag P 300

Electromagnetic flowmeter
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

Table of contents

| | | | | | |
|----------|---|-----------|----------|--|-----------|
| 1 | About this document | 6 | 6 | Mounting | 19 |
| 1.1 | Document function | 6 | 6.1 | Mounting requirements | 19 |
| 1.2 | Symbols | 6 | 6.1.1 | Mounting position | 19 |
| 1.2.1 | Safety symbols | 6 | 6.1.2 | Environment and process requirements | 24 |
| 1.2.2 | Electrical symbols | 6 | 6.1.3 | Special mounting instructions | 26 |
| 1.2.3 | Communication-specific symbols | 6 | 6.2 | Mounting the measuring device | 26 |
| 1.2.4 | Tool symbols | 7 | 6.2.1 | Required tools | 26 |
| 1.2.5 | Symbols for certain types of information | 7 | 6.2.2 | Preparing the measuring device | 26 |
| 1.2.6 | Symbols in graphics | 7 | 6.2.3 | Mounting the sensor | 27 |
| 1.3 | Documentation | 8 | 6.2.4 | Turning the transmitter housing | 31 |
| 1.3.1 | Document function | 8 | 6.2.5 | Turning the display module | 32 |
| 1.4 | Registered trademarks | 8 | 6.3 | Post-installation check | 33 |
| 2 | Safety instructions | 9 | 7 | Electrical connection | 34 |
| 2.1 | Requirements for the personnel | 9 | 7.1 | Electrical safety | 34 |
| 2.2 | Intended use | 9 | 7.2 | Connecting requirements | 34 |
| 2.3 | Workplace safety | 10 | 7.2.1 | Required tools | 34 |
| 2.4 | Operational safety | 10 | 7.2.2 | Requirements for connecting cable | 34 |
| 2.5 | Product safety | 10 | 7.2.3 | Terminal assignment | 37 |
| 2.6 | IT security | 10 | 7.2.4 | Available device plugs | 37 |
| 2.7 | Device-specific IT security | 11 | 7.2.5 | device plug pin assignment | 37 |
| 2.7.1 | Protecting access via hardware write protection | 11 | 7.2.6 | Preparing the measuring device | 37 |
| 2.7.2 | Protecting access via a password | 11 | 7.3 | Connecting the measuring device | 38 |
| 2.7.3 | Access via Web server | 12 | 7.3.1 | Connecting the transmitter | 38 |
| 2.7.4 | Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45) | 12 | 7.3.2 | Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 | 41 |
| 3 | Product description | 13 | 7.4 | Ensuring potential equalization | 41 |
| 3.1 | Product design | 13 | 7.4.1 | Introduction | 41 |
| 4 | Incoming acceptance and product identification | 14 | 7.4.2 | Connection examples for standard situations | 42 |
| 4.1 | Incoming acceptance | 14 | 7.4.3 | Connection example with the potential of medium not equal to protective ground without the "Floating measurement" option | 43 |
| 4.2 | Product identification | 14 | 7.4.4 | Connection examples with the potential of medium not equal to protective ground with the "Floating measurement" option | 44 |
| 4.2.1 | Transmitter nameplate | 15 | 7.5 | Special connection instructions | 45 |
| 4.2.2 | Sensor nameplate | 16 | 7.5.1 | Connection examples | 45 |
| 4.2.3 | Symbols on measuring device | 17 | 7.6 | Hardware settings | 48 |
| 5 | Storage and transport | 18 | 7.6.1 | Setting the device name | 48 |
| 5.1 | Storage conditions | 18 | 7.6.2 | Activating the default IP address | 49 |
| 5.2 | Transporting the product | 18 | 7.7 | Ensuring the degree of protection | 50 |
| 5.2.1 | Measuring devices without lifting lugs | 18 | 7.8 | Post-connection check | 50 |
| 5.2.2 | Measuring devices with lifting lugs | 19 | 8 | Operation options | 52 |
| 5.2.3 | Transporting with a fork lift | 19 | 8.1 | Overview of operation options | 52 |
| 5.3 | Packaging disposal | 19 | 8.2 | Structure and function of the operating menu | 53 |
| | | | 8.2.1 | Structure of the operating menu | 53 |
| | | | 8.2.2 | Operating philosophy | 54 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|--|------------|
| 8.3 | Access to the operating menu via the local display | 55 | 10.5.4 | Configuration of the Analog Inputs .. | 98 |
| 8.3.1 | Operational display | 55 | 10.5.5 | Displaying the I/O configuration | 99 |
| 8.3.2 | Navigation view | 57 | 10.5.6 | Configuring the current input | 99 |
| 8.3.3 | Editing view | 59 | 10.5.7 | Configuring the status input | 101 |
| 8.3.4 | Operating elements | 61 | 10.5.8 | Configuring the current output | 101 |
| 8.3.5 | Opening the context menu | 61 | 10.5.9 | Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output | 104 |
| 8.3.6 | Navigating and selecting from list ... | 63 | 10.5.10 | Configuring the relay output | 110 |
| 8.3.7 | Calling the parameter directly | 63 | 10.5.11 | Configuring the low flow cut off | 112 |
| 8.3.8 | Calling up help text | 64 | 10.5.12 | Configuring empty pipe detection .. | 113 |
| 8.3.9 | Changing the parameters | 64 | 10.5.13 | Configuring flow damping | 114 |
| 8.3.10 | User roles and related access authorization | 65 | 10.5.14 | "Build-up index adjustment" wizard . | 115 |
| 8.3.11 | Disabling write protection via access code | 65 | 10.6 | Advanced settings | 117 |
| 8.3.12 | Enabling and disabling the keypad lock | 66 | 10.6.1 | Using the parameter to enter the access code | 118 |
| 8.4 | Access to operating menu via Web browser .. | 67 | 10.6.2 | Carrying out a sensor adjustment ... | 118 |
| 8.4.1 | PROFINET with Ethernet-APL | 67 | 10.6.3 | Configuring the totalizer | 118 |
| 8.4.2 | Prerequisites | 67 | 10.6.4 | Carrying out additional display configurations | 120 |
| 8.4.3 | Establishing a connection | 69 | 10.6.5 | WLAN configuration | 123 |
| 8.4.4 | Logging on | 71 | 10.6.6 | Performing electrode cleaning | 125 |
| 8.4.5 | User interface | 72 | 10.6.7 | Performing Heartbeat basic setup .. | 126 |
| 8.4.6 | Disabling the Web server | 73 | 10.6.8 | Configuration management | 127 |
| 8.4.7 | Logging out | 73 | 10.6.9 | Using parameters for device administration | 128 |
| 8.5 | Access to the operating menu via the operating tool | 74 | 10.7 | Simulation | 130 |
| 8.5.1 | Connecting the operating tool | 74 | 10.8 | Protecting settings from unauthorized access | 132 |
| 8.5.2 | FieldCare | 77 | 10.8.1 | Write protection via access code ... | 132 |
| 8.5.3 | DeviceCare | 78 | 10.8.2 | Write protection via write protection switch | 134 |
| 8.5.4 | SIMATIC PDM | 78 | | | |
| 9 | System integration | 80 | 11 | Operation | 135 |
| 9.1 | Overview of device description files | 80 | 11.1 | Reading off the device locking status | 135 |
| 9.1.1 | Current version data for the device ... | 80 | 11.2 | Adjusting the operating language | 135 |
| 9.1.2 | Operating tools | 80 | 11.3 | Configuring the display | 135 |
| 9.2 | Device master file (GSD) | 80 | 11.4 | Reading measured values | 135 |
| 9.2.1 | File name of the manufacturer- specific device master file (GSD) | 81 | 11.4.1 | "Process variables" submenu | 136 |
| 9.2.2 | File name of the PA Profile device master file (GSD) | 81 | 11.4.2 | Totalizer | 137 |
| 9.3 | Cyclic data transmission | 82 | 11.4.3 | "Input values" submenu | 138 |
| 9.3.1 | Overview of the modules | 82 | 11.4.4 | Output values | 139 |
| 9.3.2 | Description of the modules | 82 | 11.5 | Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions | 141 |
| 9.3.3 | Status coding | 88 | 11.6 | Performing a totalizer reset | 141 |
| 9.3.4 | Factory setting | 89 | 11.6.1 | Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter | 141 |
| 9.4 | System redundancy S2 | 90 | 11.6.2 | Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter | 142 |
| 10 | Commissioning | 91 | 11.7 | Show data logging | 142 |
| 10.1 | Post-installation and post-connection check .. | 91 | 12 | Diagnostics and troubleshooting .. | 145 |
| 10.2 | Switching on the measuring device | 91 | 12.1 | General troubleshooting | 145 |
| 10.3 | Connecting via FieldCare | 91 | 12.2 | Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes | 147 |
| 10.4 | Setting the operating language | 91 | 12.2.1 | Transmitter | 147 |
| 10.5 | Configuring the measuring device | 92 | 12.3 | Diagnostic information on local display | 149 |
| 10.5.1 | Defining the tag name | 93 | 12.3.1 | Diagnostic message | 149 |
| 10.5.2 | Displaying the communication interface | 93 | 12.3.2 | Calling up remedial measures | 151 |
| 10.5.3 | Setting the system units | 95 | | | |

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---|------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 12.4 | Diagnostic information in the Web browser . | 151 | 16.4 | Output | 191 |
| 12.4.1 | Diagnostic options | 151 | 16.5 | Power supply | 196 |
| 12.4.2 | Calling up remedy information | 152 | 16.6 | Performance characteristics | 197 |
| 12.5 | Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare | 152 | 16.7 | Mounting | 200 |
| 12.5.1 | Diagnostic options | 152 | 16.8 | Environment | 200 |
| 12.5.2 | Calling up remedy information | 153 | 16.9 | Process | 201 |
| 12.6 | Adapting the diagnostic information | 154 | 16.10 | Mechanical construction | 204 |
| 12.6.1 | Adapting the diagnostic behavior ... | 154 | 16.11 | Operability | 208 |
| 12.7 | Overview of diagnostic information | 155 | 16.12 | Certificates and approvals | 212 |
| 12.7.1 | Diagnostic of sensor | 155 | 16.13 | Application packages | 214 |
| 12.7.2 | Diagnostic of electronic | 157 | 16.14 | Accessories | 215 |
| 12.7.3 | Diagnostic of configuration | 164 | 16.15 | Supplementary documentation | 215 |
| 12.7.4 | Diagnostic of process | 171 | | | |
| 12.8 | Pending diagnostic events | 174 | Index | 218 | |
| 12.9 | Diagnostic list | 175 | | | |
| 12.10 | Event logbook | 175 | | | |
| 12.10.1 | Reading out the event logbook | 175 | | | |
| 12.10.2 | Filtering the event logbook | 176 | | | |
| 12.10.3 | Overview of information events | 176 | | | |
| 12.11 | Resetting the measuring device | 178 | | | |
| 12.11.1 | Function scope of "Device reset" parameter | 178 | | | |
| 12.12 | Device information | 178 | | | |
| 12.13 | Firmware history | 180 | | | |
| 13 | Maintenance | 181 | | | |
| 13.1 | Maintenance tasks | 181 | | | |
| 13.1.1 | Exterior cleaning | 181 | | | |
| 13.1.2 | Interior cleaning | 181 | | | |
| 13.2 | Measuring and test equipment | 181 | | | |
| 13.3 | Endress+Hauser services | 181 | | | |
| 14 | Repair | 182 | | | |
| 14.1 | General information | 182 | | | |
| 14.1.1 | Repair and conversion concept | 182 | | | |
| 14.1.2 | Notes for repair and conversion | 182 | | | |
| 14.2 | Spare parts | 182 | | | |
| 14.3 | Endress+Hauser services | 182 | | | |
| 14.4 | Return | 182 | | | |
| 14.5 | Disposal | 183 | | | |
| 14.5.1 | Removing the measuring device | 183 | | | |
| 14.5.2 | Disposing of the measuring device .. | 183 | | | |
| 15 | Accessories | 184 | | | |
| 15.1 | Device-specific accessories | 184 | | | |
| 15.1.1 | For the transmitter | 184 | | | |
| 15.1.2 | For the sensor | 185 | | | |
| 15.2 | Communication-specific accessories | 185 | | | |
| 15.3 | Service-specific accessories | 186 | | | |
| 15.4 | System components | 186 | | | |
| 16 | Technical data | 187 | | | |
| 16.1 | Application | 187 | | | |
| 16.2 | Function and system design | 187 | | | |
| 16.3 | Input | 187 | | | |

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.



NOTICE



This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols




| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | Direct current |
|  | Alternating current |
|  | Direct current and alternating current |
|  | Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system. |
|  | Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections. The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network. ■ Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system. |

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols













| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network. |
|  | LED Light emitting diode is off. |

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | LED Light emitting diode is on. |
|  | LED Light emitting diode is flashing. |



1.2.4 Tool symbols



| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|------------------------|
|  | Flat-blade screwdriver |
|  | Allen key |
|  | Open-ended wrench |

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted. |
|  | Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred. |
|  | Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden. |
|  | Tip Indicates additional information. |
|  | Reference to documentation |
|  | Reference to page |
|  | Reference to graphic |
|  | Notice or individual step to be observed |
|  | Series of steps |
|  | Result of a step |
|  | Help in the event of a problem |
|  | Visual inspection |

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|-----------------|
| 1, 2, 3, ... | Item numbers |
|  | Series of steps |
| A, B, C, ... | Views |
| A-A, B-B, C-C, ... | Sections |
|  | Hazardous area |

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|--------------------------------|
|  | Safe area (non-hazardous area) |
|  | Flow direction |


1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

1.3.1 Document function

The following documentation may be available depending on the version ordered:

| Document type | Purpose and content of the document |
|--|---|
| Technical Information (TI) | Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device. |
| Brief Operating Instructions (KA) | Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning. |
| Operating Instructions (BA) | Your reference document The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal. |
| Description of Device Parameters (GP) | Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations. |
| Safety Instructions (XA) | Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.  Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) relevant to the device is provided on the nameplate. |
| Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY) | Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation. |

1.4 Registered trademarks

Ethernet-APL™

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use


Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation →  8.
- ▶ Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-intended use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE**Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks**⚠ CAUTION**

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up or freeze. Risk of burns or frostbite!

- ▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

- ▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..






2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

| Function/interface | Factory setting | Recommendation |
|--|--------------------|--|
| Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11 | Not enabled | On an individual basis following risk assessment |
| Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) →  11 | Not enabled (0000) | Assign a customized access code during commissioning |
| WLAN (order option in display module) | Enabled | On an individual basis following risk assessment |
| WLAN security mode | Enabled (WPA2-PSK) | Do not change |
| WLAN passphrase (password) →  12 | Serial number | Assign a customized WLAN passphrase during commissioning |
| WLAN mode | Access point | On an individual basis following risk assessment |
| Web server →  12 | Enabled | On an individual basis following risk assessment |
| CDI-RJ45 service interface →  12 | – | On an individual basis following risk assessment |

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.


Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  134.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  132).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  75), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  124).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see the "Write protection via access code" section →  132


2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), signal transmission connection for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL (IO1) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see:
"Description of Device Parameters" document →  216.

2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

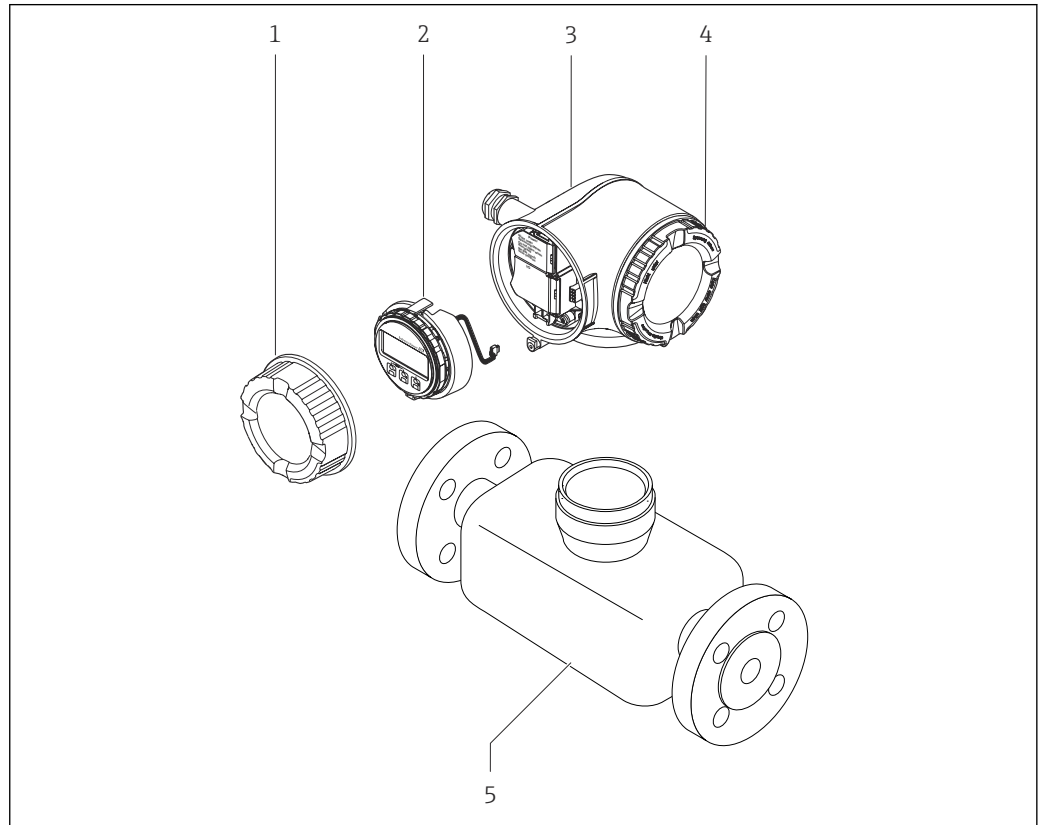
3 Product description


The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

3.1 Product design



 1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance

1

2

1

2

Are the order codes on the delivery note (1) and the product sticker (2) identical?

Are the goods undamaged?

+

Do the data on the nameplate match the ordering information on the delivery note?

Is the envelope present with accompanying documents?

- i** ■ If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
- The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*, see the "Product identification" section → 15.

4.2 Product identification

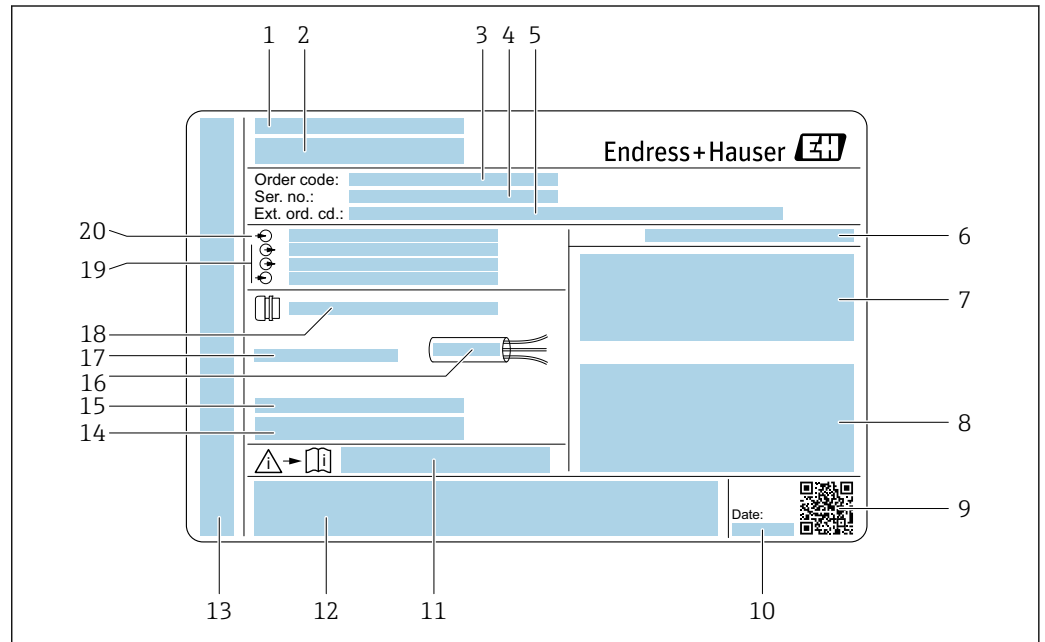
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: all the information about the device is displayed.


For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The chapters "Additional standard documentation on the device" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation"
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

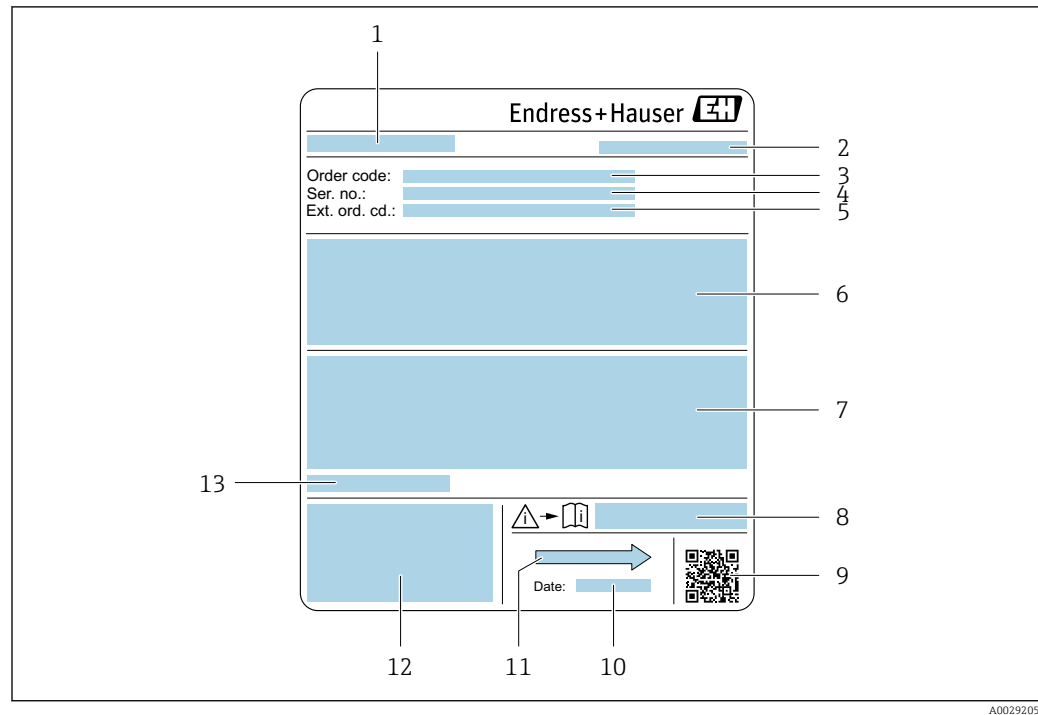


A0029192

 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Place of manufacture
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



3 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Place of manufacture
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Flow; nominal diameter of the sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; system pressure; medium temperature range; material of liner and electrodes
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Flow direction
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)






Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. To determine the nature of the potential hazard and the measures required to avoid it, consult the documentation accompanying the measuring device. |
|  | Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation. |
|  | Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections. |

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

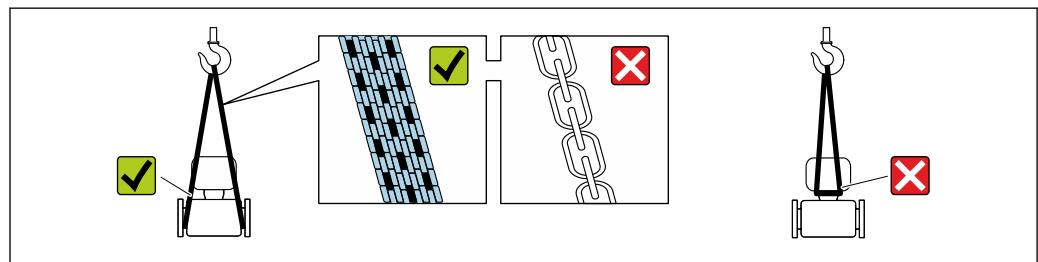
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring pipe.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus and bacteria infestation can damage the liner.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature → 📄 200

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

i Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

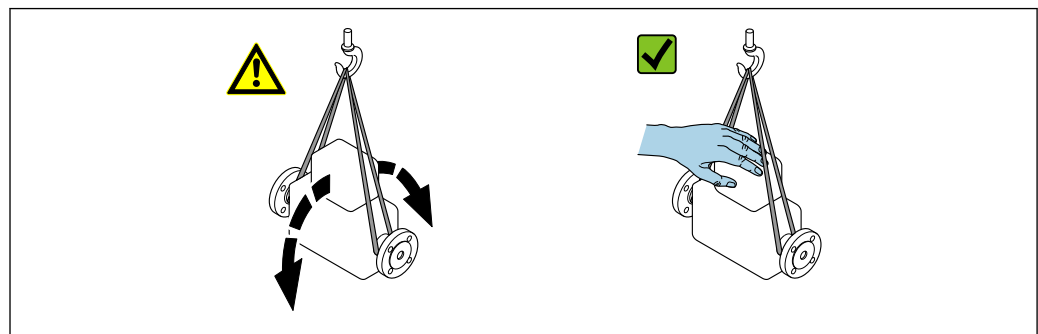
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

⚠ WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

⚠ CAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

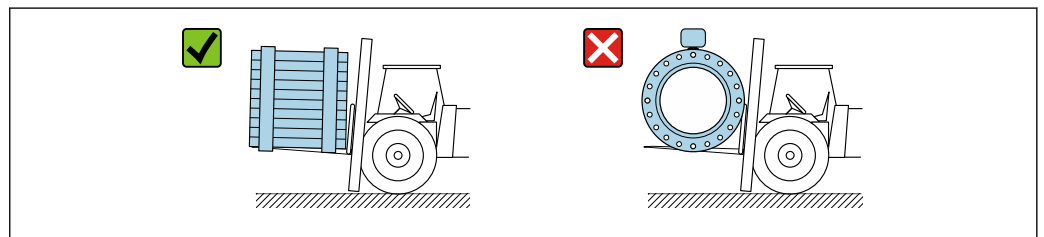
5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of damaging the magnetic coil

- ▶ If transporting by forklift, do not lift the sensor by the metal casing.
- ▶ This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.



A0029319

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
 - Polymer stretch wrap, complying with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
 - Paper pads

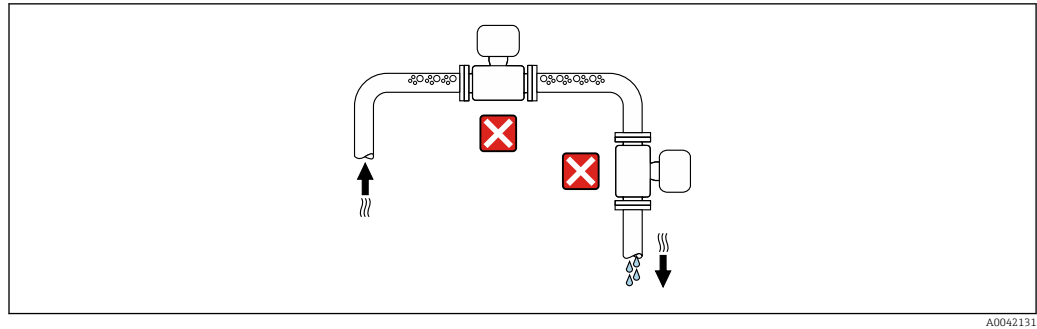
6 Mounting

6.1 Mounting requirements

6.1.1 Mounting position

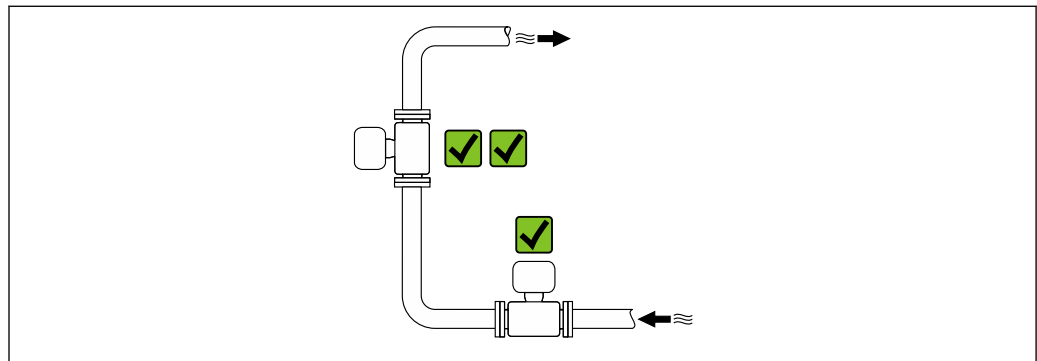
Mounting location

- Do not install the device at the highest point of the pipe.
- Do not install the device upstream from a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.



A0042317

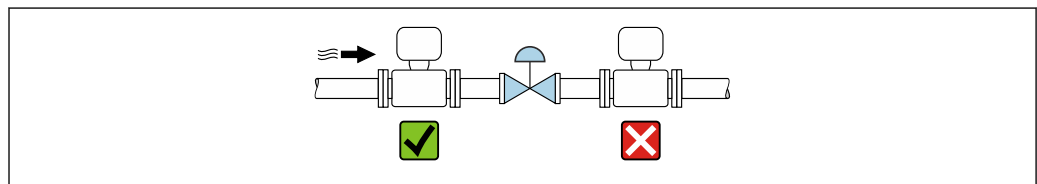
The device should ideally be installed in an ascending pipe.



A0042317

Installation near valves

Install the device in the direction of flow upstream from the valve.



A0041091

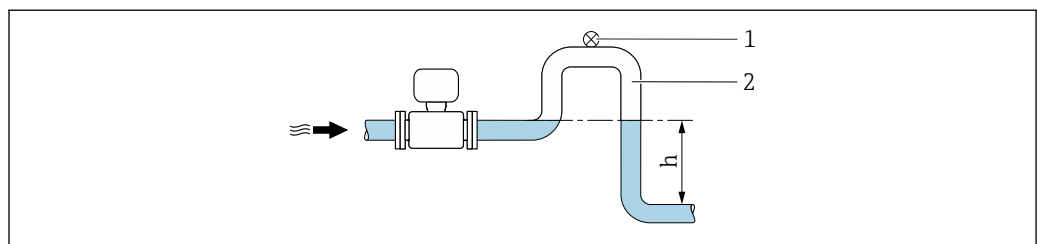
Installation upstream from a down pipe

NOTICE

Negative pressure in the measuring pipe can damage the liner!

- If installing upstream of down pipes whose length $h \geq 5 \text{ m}$ (16.4 ft): install a siphon with a vent valve downstream of the device.

i This arrangement prevents the flow of liquid stopping in the pipe and air entrainment.

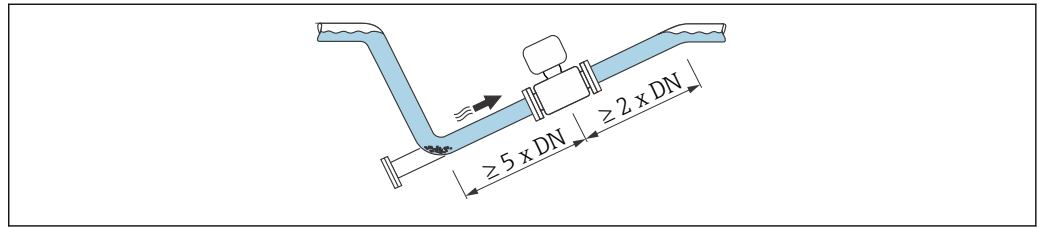


A0028981

- 1 Vent valve
- 2 Pipe siphon
- h Length of down pipe

Installation with partially filled pipes

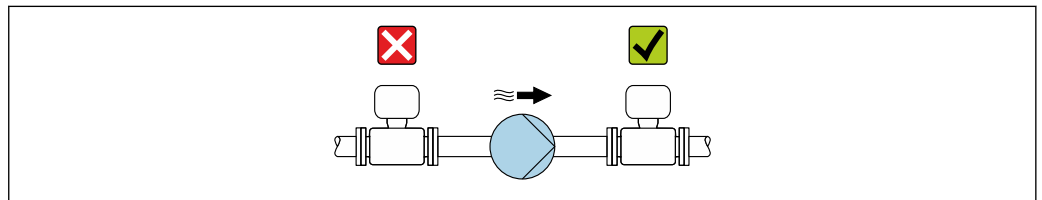
- Partially filled pipes with a gradient require a drain-type configuration.
- The installation of a cleaning valve is recommended.



A0041088

*Installation near pumps***NOTICE****Negative pressure in the measuring pipe can damage the liner!**

- In order to maintain the system pressure, install the device in the flow direction downstream from the pump.
- Install pulsation dampers if reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps are used.



A0041083



- Information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum
- Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock → 201

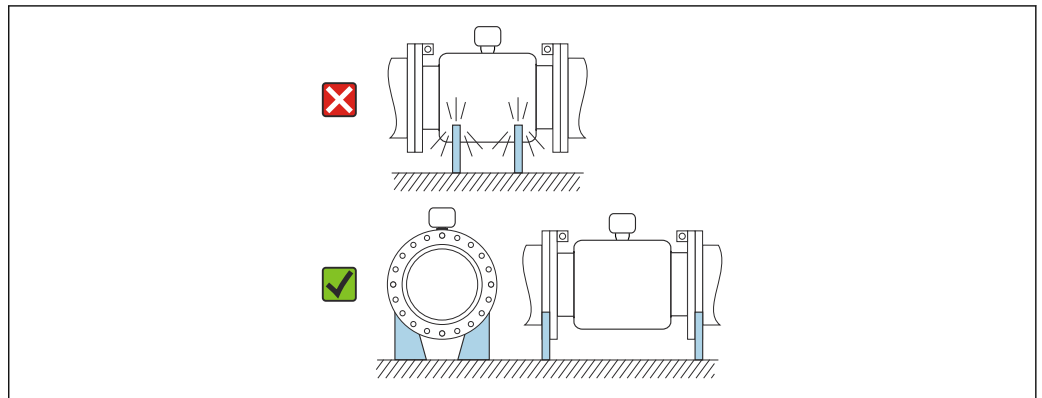
Installation of very heavy devices

Support required for nominal diameters of $DN \geq 350$ mm (14 in).

NOTICE**Damage to the device!**

If incorrect support is provided, the sensor housing could buckle and the internal magnetic coils could be damaged.

- Only provide supports at the pipe flanges.



A0041087

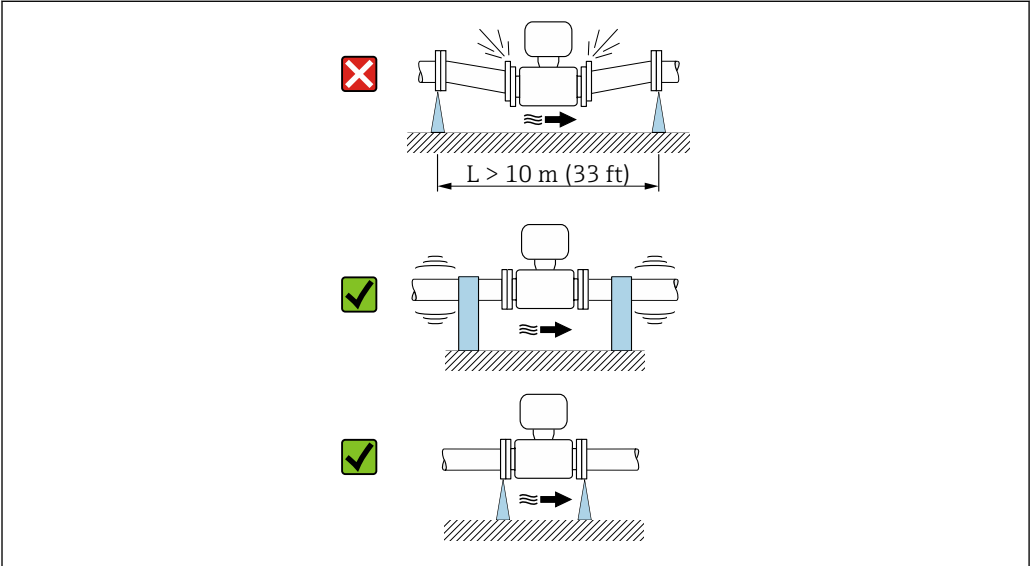
Installation in event of pipe vibrations

A remote version is recommended in the event of strong pipe vibrations.



NOTICE

Pipe vibrations can damage the device!

- ▶ Do not expose the device to strong vibrations.
- ▶ Support the pipe and fix it in place.
- ▶ Support the device and fix it in place.
- ▶ Mount the sensor and transmitter separately.

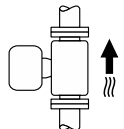

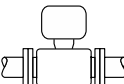

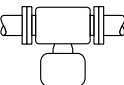






A0041092

 Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock →  201

Orientation

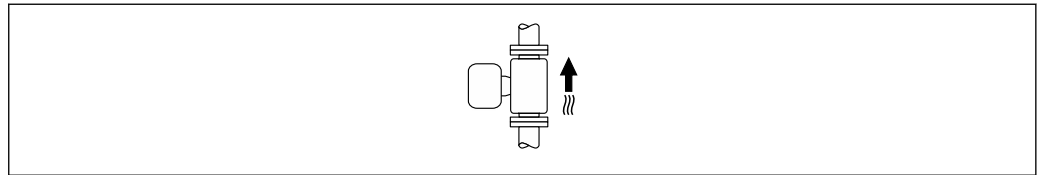
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

| Orientation | | Recommendation |
|---|---|---|
| Vertical orientation |  <small>A0015591</small> |  |
| Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top |  <small>A0015589</small> |  ¹⁾ |
| Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom |  <small>A0015590</small> |  ^{2) 3)}  ⁴⁾ |
| Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side |  <small>A0015592</small> |  |

- 1) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) To prevent the electronics from overheating in the event of strong heat formation (e.g. CIP or SIP cleaning process), install the device with the transmitter part pointing downwards.
- 4) When the empty pipe detection function is switched on, empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards.

Vertical

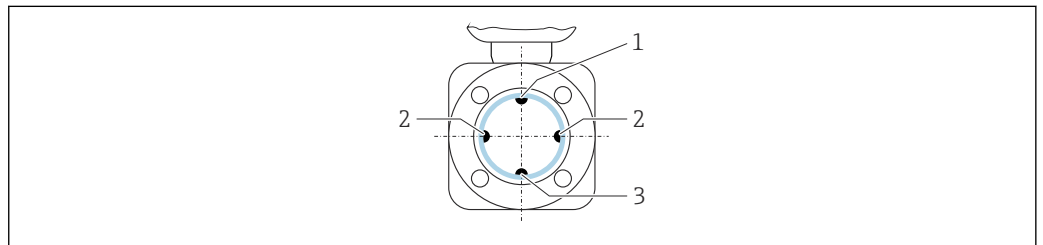
Optimum for self-emptying pipe systems and for use in conjunction with empty pipe detection.



A0015591

Horizontal

- Ideally, the measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.
- Empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards as otherwise there is no guarantee that the empty pipe detection function will actually respond to a partially filled or empty measuring tube.



A0029344

- 1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection
- 2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection
- 3 Reference electrode for potential equalization

i Measuring devices with tantalum or platinum electrodes can be ordered without an EPD electrode. In this case, empty pipe detection is performed via the measuring electrodes.

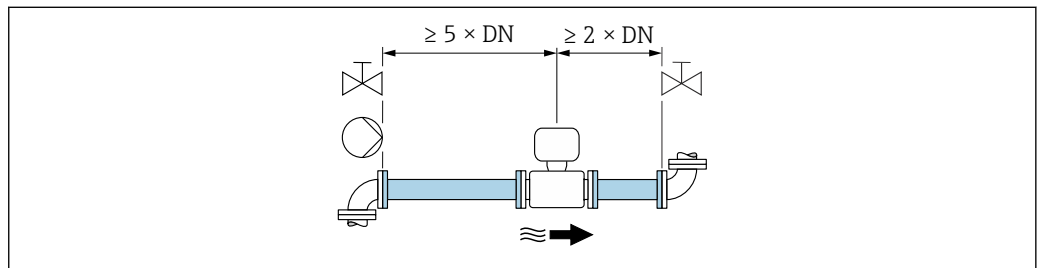
Inlet and outlet runs

Installation with inlet and outlet runs

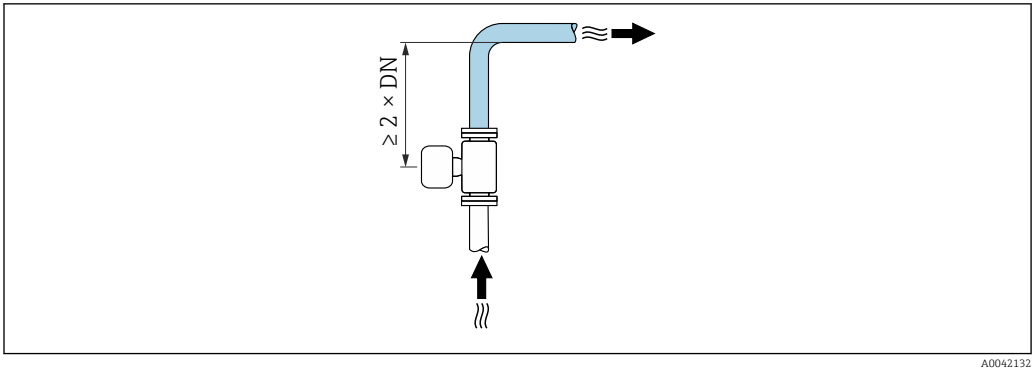
Installation with elbows, pumps or valves

To avoid a vacuum and to maintain the specified level of accuracy, if possible install the device upstream from assemblies that produce turbulence (e.g. valves, T-sections) and downstream from pumps.

Maintain straight, unimpeded inlet and outlet runs.



A0028997



Installation without inlet and outlet runs

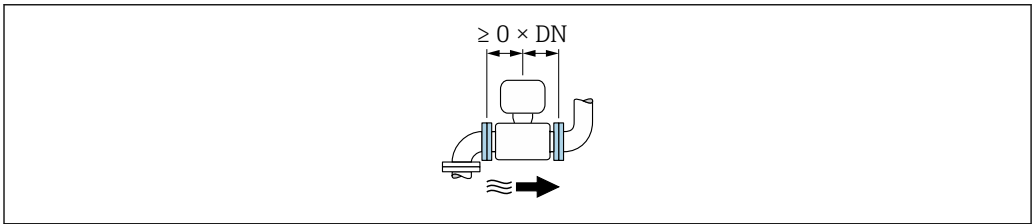
Depending on the device design and installation location, the inlet and outlet runs can be reduced or omitted entirely.

Devices and possible order options on request.

i **Maximum measured error**
When the device is installed with the inlet and outlet runs described, a maximum measured error of $\pm 0.5\%$ of the reading $\pm 1\text{ mm/s}$ (0.04 in/s) can be guaranteed.

Installation before or after bends

Installation without inlet and outlet runs is possible.



Installation downstream of pumps

Installation without inlet and outlet runs is possible.

Installation upstream of valves

Installation without inlet and outlet runs is possible.

Installation downstream of valves

Installation without inlet and outlet runs is possible if the valve is 100% open during operation.

Dimensions

b For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section .

6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

Ambient temperature range


| | |
|---------------|--|
| Transmitter | Standard: -40 to $+60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-40 to $+140\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) |
| Local display | -20 to $+60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-4 to $+140\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$), the readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range. |

| | |
|--------|---|
| Sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Process connection material, carbon steel: -10 to +60 °C (+14 to +140 °F) ■ Process connection material, stainless steel: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) |
| Liner | Do not exceed or fall below the permitted temperature range of the liner . |


If operating outdoors:

- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

System pressure


Installation near pumps →  21

Vibrations

Installation in event of pipe vibrations →  21

Thermal insulation

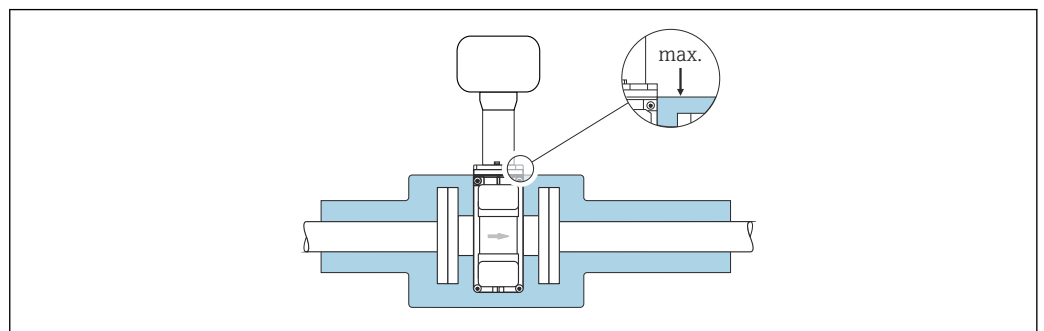
If process fluids are very hot, it is necessary to insulate pipes in order to reduce energy loss and to prevent individuals from accidentally coming into contact with hot pipes. Please observe the applicable standards and guidelines for insulating pipes.

-  A housing support/an extended neck is used for heat dissipation:
- Devices with the order code for "Lining", option **B** "PFA high-temperature" always come with a housing support.
 - In the case of all other devices, a housing support can be ordered via the order code for "Sensor option", option **CG** "Sensor extended neck".

WARNING

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!


- The housing support is used for heat dissipation and must be completely free (i.e. uncovered). At the very maximum, the sensor insulation may extend as far as the upper edge of the two sensor half-shells.



A0031216

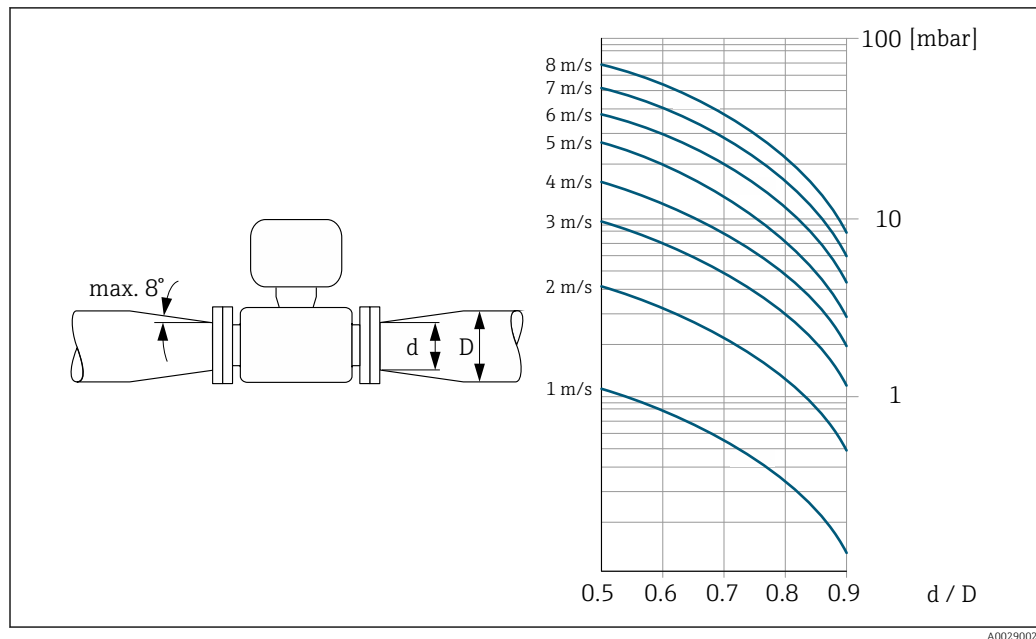
Adapters

Suitable adapters to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers) can be used to install the sensor in larger-diameter pipes. The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measuring accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.

-  The nomogram only applies to liquids with a viscosity similar to that of water.

1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters d/D .

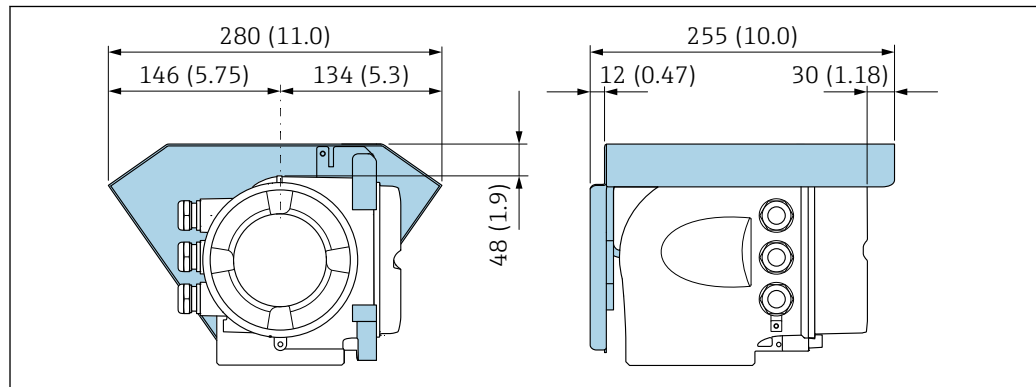
2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (downstream from the reduction) and the d/D ratio.



A0029002

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Weather protection cover



A0029553

4 Engineering unit mm (in)

6.2 Mounting the measuring device

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: use a suitable mounting tool

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

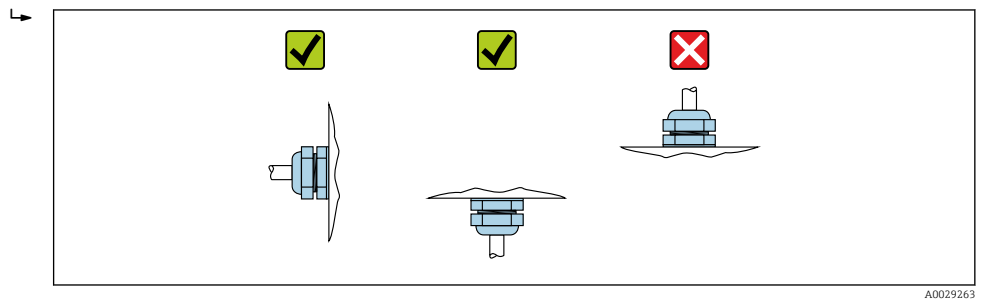
1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

6.2.3 Mounting the sensor

⚠ WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
 - ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
 - ▶ Secure the seals correctly.
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
 2. To ensure compliance with device specifications, install the measuring device between the pipe flanges in a way that it is centered in the measurement section.
 3. If using ground disks, comply with the Installation Instructions provided.
 4. Observe the necessary screw tightening torques → 27.
 5. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

Mounting the seals

⚠ CAUTION

An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube!

Risk of measuring signal short circuit.

- ▶ Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite.

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

1. For DIN flanges: only use seals according to DIN EN 1514-1.
2. For a "PFA" liner: additional seals are generally **not** required.
3. For a "PTFE" liner: additional seals are generally **not** required.

Mounting the ground cable/ground disks

Comply with the information on potential equalization and detailed mounting instructions for the use of ground cables/ground disks .

Screw tightening torques

Please note the following:

- The screw tightening torques listed below apply only to lubricated threads and to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.
- Tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing surface or damage the seal.

Nominal screw tightening torques → 30

*Maximum screw tightening torques**Maximum screw tightening torques for EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)*

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Pressure rating [bar] | Screws [mm] | Flange thickness [mm] | Max. screw tightening torque [Nm] | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| | | | | PTFE | PFA |
| 15 | PN 40 | 4 × M12 | 16 | 11 | – |
| 25 | PN 40 | 4 × M12 | 18 | 26 | 20 |
| 32 | PN 40 | 4 × M16 | 18 | 41 | 35 |
| 40 | PN 40 | 4 × M16 | 18 | 52 | 47 |
| 50 | PN 40 | 4 × M16 | 20 | 65 | 59 |
| 65 ¹⁾ | PN 16 | 8 × M16 | 18 | 43 | 40 |
| 65 | PN 40 | 8 × M16 | 22 | 43 | 40 |
| 80 | PN 16 | 8 × M16 | 20 | 53 | 48 |
| 80 | PN 40 | 8 × M16 | 24 | 53 | 48 |
| 100 | PN 16 | 8 × M16 | 20 | 57 | 51 |
| 100 | PN 40 | 8 × M20 | 24 | 78 | 70 |
| 125 | PN 16 | 8 × M16 | 22 | 75 | 67 |
| 125 | PN 40 | 8 × M24 | 26 | 111 | 99 |
| 150 | PN 16 | 8 × M20 | 22 | 99 | 85 |
| 150 | PN 40 | 8 × M24 | 28 | 136 | 120 |
| 200 | PN 10 | 8 × M20 | 24 | 141 | 101 |
| 200 | PN 16 | 12 × M20 | 24 | 94 | 67 |
| 200 | PN 25 | 12 × M24 | 30 | 138 | 105 |
| 250 | PN 10 | 12 × M20 | 26 | 110 | – |
| 250 | PN 16 | 12 × M24 | 26 | 131 | – |
| 250 | PN 25 | 12 × M27 | 32 | 200 | – |
| 300 | PN 10 | 12 × M20 | 26 | 125 | – |
| 300 | PN 16 | 12 × M24 | 28 | 179 | – |
| 300 | PN 25 | 16 × M27 | 34 | 204 | – |
| 350 | PN 10 | 16 × M20 | 26 | 188 | – |
| 350 | PN 16 | 16 × M24 | 30 | 254 | – |
| 350 | PN 25 | 16 × M30 | 38 | 380 | – |
| 400 | PN 10 | 16 × M24 | 26 | 260 | – |
| 400 | PN 16 | 16 × M27 | 32 | 330 | – |
| 400 | PN 25 | 16 × M33 | 40 | 488 | – |
| 450 | PN 10 | 20 × M24 | 28 | 235 | – |
| 450 | PN 16 | 20 × M27 | 40 | 300 | – |
| 450 | PN 25 | 20 × M33 | 46 | 385 | – |
| 500 | PN 10 | 20 × M24 | 28 | 265 | – |
| 500 | PN 16 | 20 × M30 | 34 | 448 | – |
| 500 | PN 25 | 20 × M33 | 48 | 533 | – |
| 600 | PN 10 | 20 × M27 | 28 | 345 | – |

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Pressure rating [bar] | Screws [mm] | Flange thickness [mm] | Max. screw tightening torque [Nm] | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| | | | | PTFE | PFA |
| 600 | PN 16 | 20 × M33 | 36 | 658 | – |
| 600 | PN 25 | 20 × M36 | 58 | 731 | – |

1) Sizing as per EN 1092-1 (not DIN 2501)

Screw tightening torques for ASME B16.5, Class 150/300

| Nominal diameter | | Pressure rating [psi] | Screws [in] | Max. screw tightening torque [Nm] ([lbf · ft]) | |
|------------------|------|--------------------------|----------------|---|----------|
| [mm] | [in] | | | PTFE | PFA |
| 15 | ½ | Class 150 | 4 × ½ | 6 (4) | – (–) |
| 15 | ½ | Class 300 | 4 × ½ | 6 (4) | – (–) |
| 25 | 1 | Class 150 | 4 × ½ | 11 (8) | 10 (7) |
| 25 | 1 | Class 300 | 4 × 5/8 | 14 (10) | 12 (9) |
| 40 | 1 ½ | Class 150 | 4 × ½ | 24 (18) | 21 (15) |
| 40 | 1 ½ | Class 300 | 4 × ¾ | 34 (25) | 31 (23) |
| 50 | 2 | Class 150 | 4 × 5/8 | 47 (35) | 44 (32) |
| 50 | 2 | Class 300 | 8 × 5/8 | 23 (17) | 22 (16) |
| 80 | 3 | Class 150 | 4 × 5/8 | 79 (58) | 67 (49) |
| 80 | 3 | Class 300 | 8 × ¾ | 47 (35) | 42 (31) |
| 100 | 4 | Class 150 | 8 × 5/8 | 56 (41) | 50 (37) |
| 100 | 4 | Class 300 | 8 × ¾ | 67 (49) | 59 (44) |
| 150 | 6 | Class 150 | 8 × ¾ | 106 (78) | 86 (63) |
| 150 | 6 | Class 300 | 12 × ¾ | 73 (54) | 67 (49) |
| 200 | 8 | Class 150 | 8 × ¾ | 143 (105) | 109 (80) |
| 250 | 10 | Class 150 | 12 × 7/8 | 135 (100) | – (–) |
| 300 | 12 | Class 150 | 12 × 7/8 | 178 (131) | – (–) |
| 350 | 14 | Class 150 | 12 × 1 | 260 (192) | – (–) |
| 400 | 16 | Class 150 | 16 × 1 | 246 (181) | – (–) |
| 450 | 18 | Class 150 | 16 × 1 1/8 | 371 (274) | – (–) |
| 500 | 20 | Class 150 | 20 × 1 1/8 | 341 (252) | – (–) |
| 600 | 24 | Class 150 | 20 × 1 ¼ | 477 (352) | – (–) |

Maximum screw tightening torques for JIS B2220

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Pressure rating [bar] | Screws [mm] | Max. screw tightening torque [Nm] | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| | | | PTFE | PFA |
| 25 | 10K | 4 × M16 | 32 | 27 |
| | 20K | 4 × M16 | 32 | 27 |
| 32 | 10K | 4 × M16 | 38 | – |
| | 20K | 4 × M16 | 38 | – |
| 40 | 10K | 4 × M16 | 41 | 37 |
| | 20K | 4 × M16 | 41 | 37 |
| 50 | 10K | 4 × M16 | 54 | 46 |

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Pressure rating [bar] | Screws [mm] | Max. screw tightening torque [Nm] | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| | | | PTFE | PFA |
| | 20K | 8 × M16 | 27 | 23 |
| 65 | 10K | 4 × M16 | 74 | 63 |
| | 20K | 8 × M16 | 37 | 31 |
| 80 | 10K | 8 × M16 | 38 | 32 |
| | 20K | 8 × M20 | 57 | 46 |
| 100 | 10K | 8 × M16 | 47 | 38 |
| | 20K | 8 × M20 | 75 | 58 |
| 125 | 10K | 8 × M20 | 80 | 66 |
| | 20K | 8 × M22 | 121 | 103 |
| 150 | 10K | 8 × M20 | 99 | 81 |
| | 20K | 12 × M22 | 108 | 72 |
| 200 | 10K | 12 × M20 | 82 | 54 |
| | 20K | 12 × M22 | 121 | 88 |
| 250 | 10K | 12 × M22 | 133 | – |
| | 20K | 12 × M24 | 212 | – |
| 300 | 10K | 16 × M22 | 99 | – |
| | 20K | 16 × M24 | 183 | – |

Screw tightening torques for AS 2129, Table E

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Screws [mm] | Max. screw tightening torque [Nm] |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| | | PTFE |
| 25 | 4 × M12 | 21 |
| 50 | 4 × M16 | 42 |

Screw tightening torques for AS 4087, PN 16

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Screws [mm] | Max. screw tightening torque [Nm] |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| | | PTFE |
| 50 | 4 × M16 | 42 |

Nominal screw tightening torques

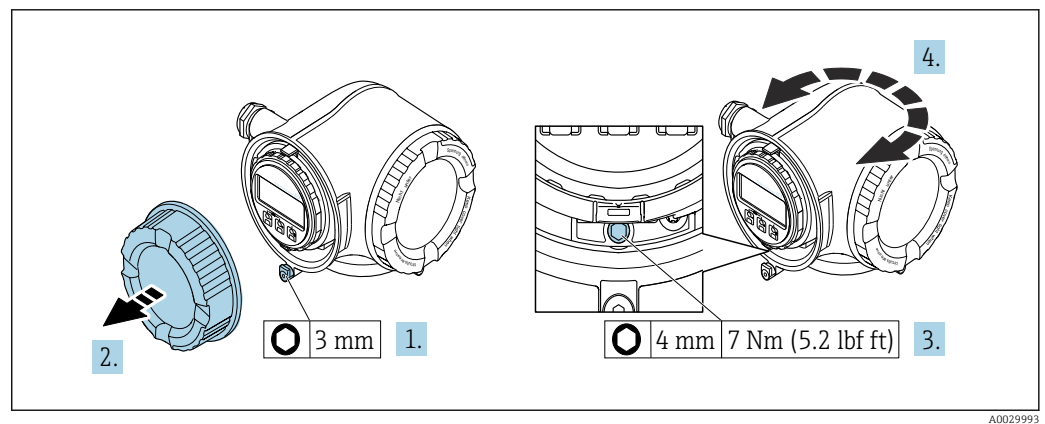
Nominal screw tightening torques for JIS B2220

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Pressure rating [bar] | Screws [mm] | Nom. screw tightening torque [Nm] | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| | | | HG | PUR |
| 350 | 10K | 16 × M22 | 109 | 109 |
| | 20K | 16 × M30×3 | 217 | 217 |
| 400 | 10K | 16 × M24 | 163 | 163 |
| | 20K | 16 × M30×3 | 258 | 258 |
| 450 | 10K | 16 × M24 | 155 | 155 |
| | 20K | 16 × M30×3 | 272 | 272 |

| Nominal diameter [mm] | Pressure rating [bar] | Screws [mm] | Nom. screw tightening torque [Nm] | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| | | | HG | PUR |
| 500 | 10K | 16 × M24 | 183 | 183 |
| | 20K | 16 × M30×3 | 315 | 315 |
| 600 | 10K | 16 × M30 | 235 | 235 |
| | 20K | 16 × M36×3 | 381 | 381 |
| 700 | 10K | 16 × M30 | 300 | 300 |
| 750 | 10K | 16 × M30 | 339 | 339 |

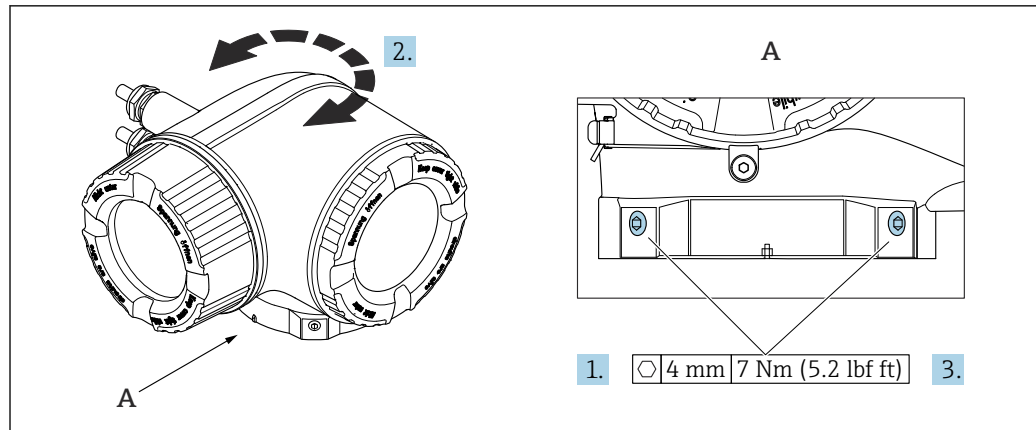
6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



5 Non-Ex housing

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Loosen the securing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



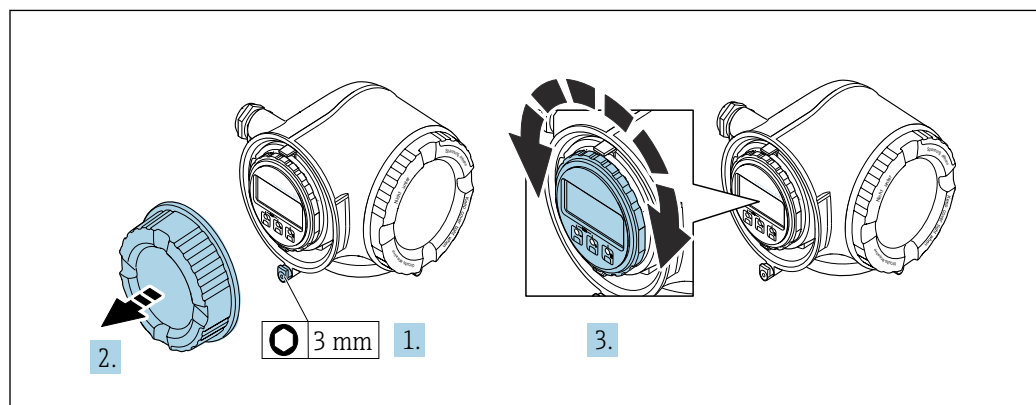
A0043150

6 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Turning the display module



The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^\circ$ in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Process temperature ■ Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document) ■ Ambient temperature ■ Measuring range | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Has the correct orientation been selected for the sensor →  22 ? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ According to sensor type ■ According to medium temperature ■ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the actual direction of flow of the fluid through the piping →  22? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Have the fixing screws been tightened with the correct tightening torque? | <input type="checkbox"/> |

7 Electrical connection

WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section $< 2.1 \text{ mm}^2$ (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

The reference cable type for APL segments is fieldbus cable type A, MAU type 1 and 3 (specified in IEC 61158-2). This cable meets the requirements for intrinsically safe applications according to IEC TS 60079-47 and can also be used in non-intrinsically safe applications.

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| Cable type | A |
| Cable capacitance | 45 to 200 nF/km |

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Loop resistance | 15 to 150 Ω /km |
| Cable inductance | 0.4 to 1 mH/km |

Further details are provided in the Ethernet-APL Engineering Guideline (<https://www.ethernet-apl.org>).

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Pulse /frequency /switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
M20 \times 1.5 with cable \varnothing 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O**
or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M**
and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Standard cable | 2 \times 2 \times 0.34 mm ² (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded) |
| Flame resistance | According to DIN EN 60332-1-2 |
| Oil resistance | According to DIN EN 60811-2-1 |
| Shield | Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover \geq 85 % |
| Capacitance: core/shield | \leq 200 pF/m |
| L/R | \leq 24 μ H/ Ω |
| Available cable length | 5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft) |
| Operating temperature | When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F) |

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):



| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Standard cable | 4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 mm ² (22 AWG) |
| Shield | Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 % |
| Cable impedance (pair) | Minimum 80 Ω |
| Cable length | Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω |
| Capacitance: core/shield | Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1 |
| L/R | Maximum 24 µH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1 |

7.2.3 Terminal assignment


Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

| Supply voltage | | Input/output 1 | | Input/output 2 | | Input/output 3 | |
|--|-------|----------------|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| 1 (+) | 2 (-) | 26 (+) | 27 (-) | 24 (+) | 25 (-) | 22 (+) | 23 (-) |
| Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover. | | | | | | | |

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  41.

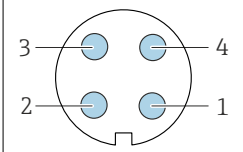
7.2.4 Available device plugs

 Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option RB "PROFINET with Ethernet-APL"

| Order code "Electrical connection" | Cable entry/connection | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| | 2 | 3 |
| L, N, P, U | M12 plug × 1 | – |

7.2.5 device plug pin assignment

|  | Pin | Assignment | Coding | Plug/socket |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------|--------|-------------|
| | 1 | APL signal - | A | Socket |
| | 2 | APL signal + | | |
| | 3 | Cable shield ¹ | | |
| | 4 | Not assigned | | |
| | Metal plug housing | Cable shield | | |
| ¹ If a cable shield is used | | | | |


7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

► Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
Observe requirements for connecting cables →  34.

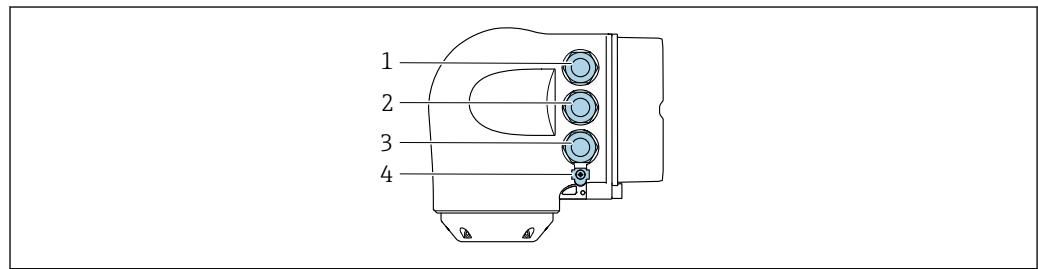
7.3 Connecting the measuring device

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ▶ Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable \oplus before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter

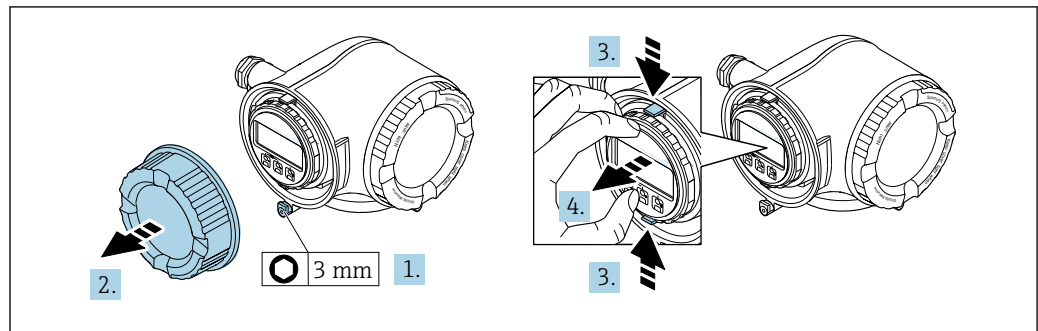


A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

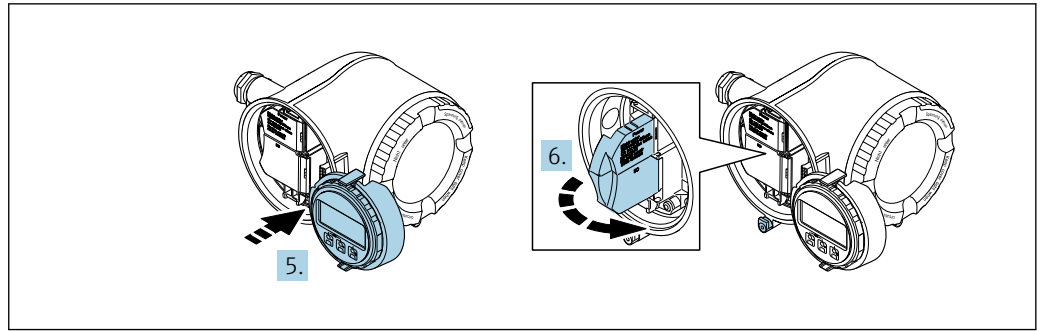
i In addition to connecting the device via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL and the available inputs/outputs, an additional connection option is also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) .

Connecting the plug



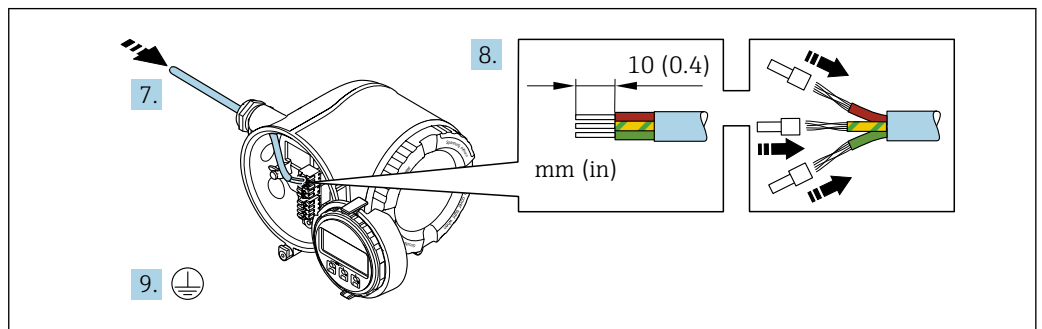
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



A0029814

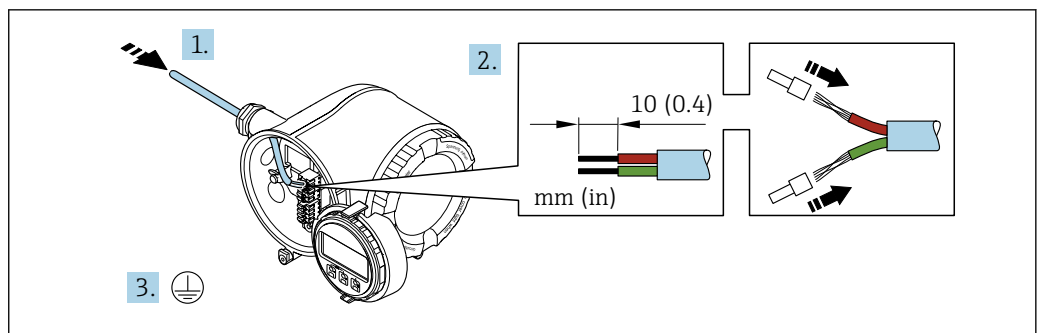
5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0051111

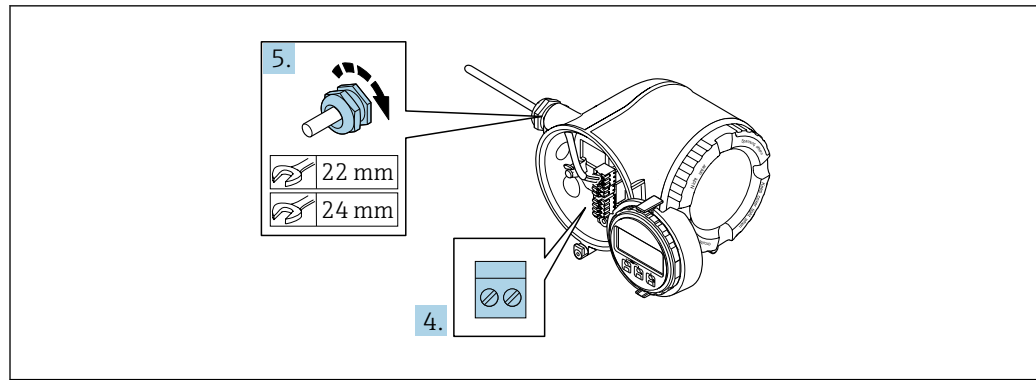
7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect protective earth (PE).
10. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 ↳ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



A0051128

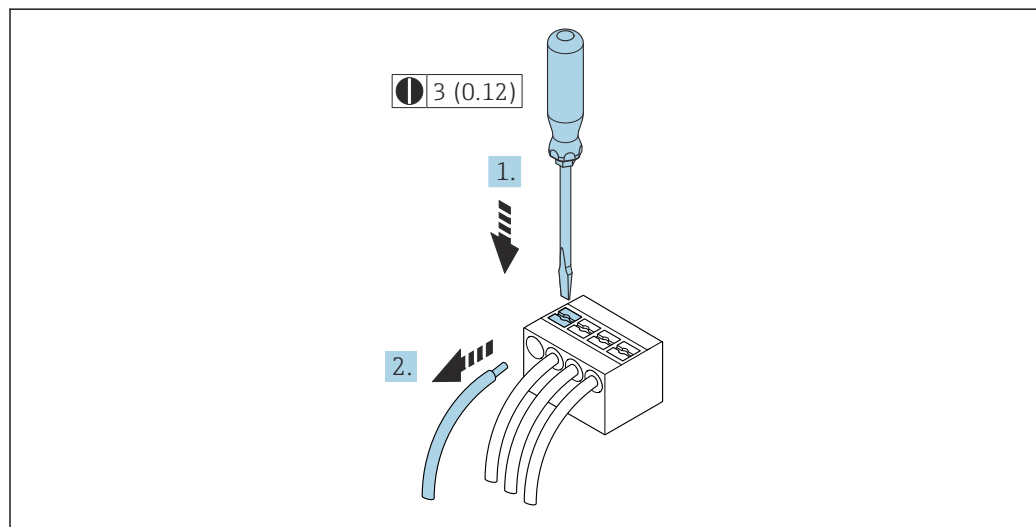
1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
3. Connect the protective ground.



A0033984

4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 37.
5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
6. Close the terminal cover.
7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable



A0029598

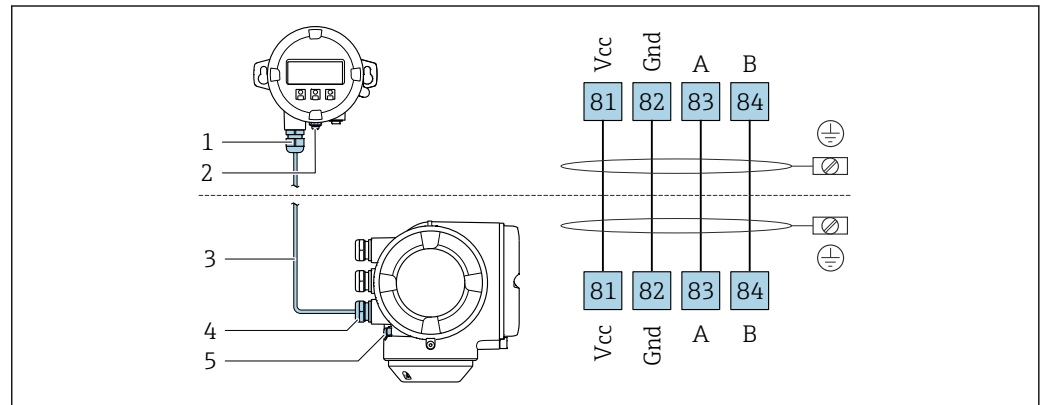
7 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

i The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra → 184.

- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

7.4 Ensuring potential equalization

7.4.1 Introduction

Correct potential equalization (equipotential bonding) is a prerequisite for stable and reliable flow measurement. Inadequate or incorrect potential equalization can result in device failure and present a safety hazard.

The following requirements must be observed to ensure correct, trouble-free measurement:

- The principle that the medium, the sensor and the transmitter must be at the same electrical potential applies.
- Take in-company grounding guidelines, materials and the grounding conditions and potential conditions of the pipe into consideration.
- The necessary potential equalization connections must be established using a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (0.0093 in²) and a cable lug.
- In the case of remote device versions, the ground terminal in the example always refers to the sensor and not to the transmitter.

i You can order accessories such as ground cables and ground disks directly from Endress+Hauser → 184

Ex For devices intended for use in hazardous areas, observe the instructions in the Ex documentation (XA).

Abbreviations used

- PE (Protective Earth): potential at the protective earth terminals of the device
- P_P (Potential Pipe): potential of the pipe, measured at the flanges
- P_M (Potential Medium): potential of the medium

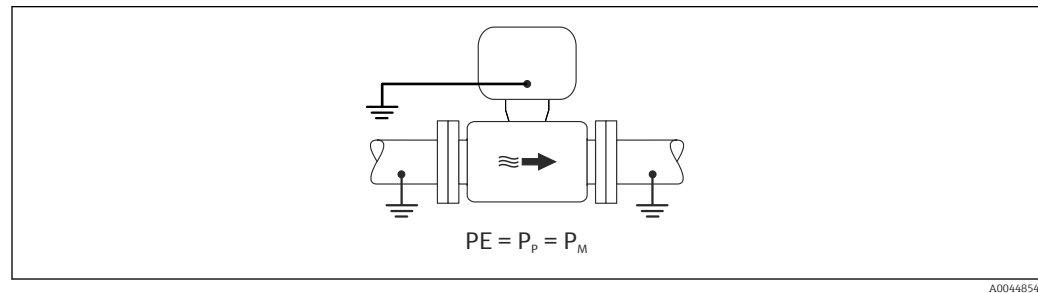
7.4.2 Connection examples for standard situations

Unlined and grounded metal pipe

- Potential equalization is via the measuring pipe.
- The medium is set to ground potential.

Starting conditions:

- Pipes are correctly grounded on both sides.
- Pipes are conductive and at the same electrical potential as the medium



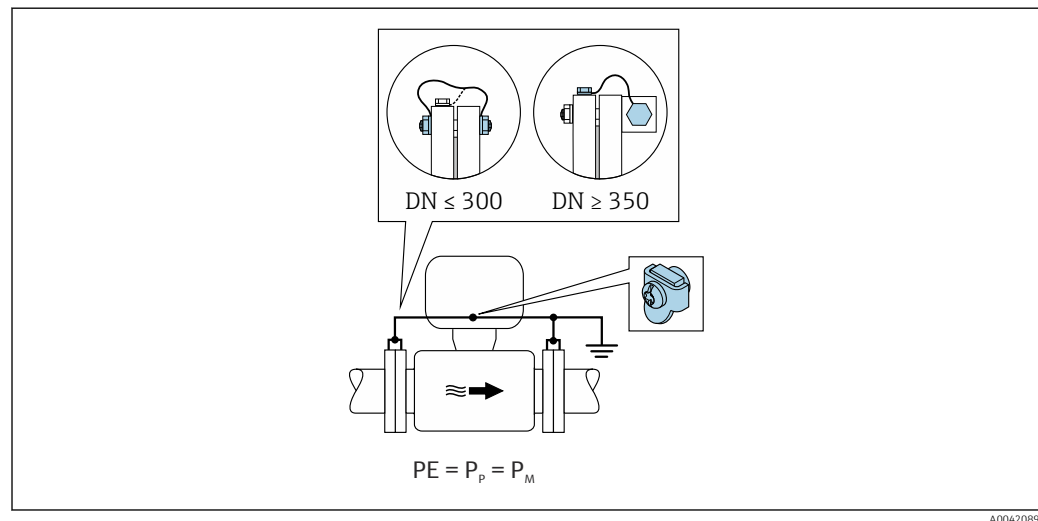
- Connect the connection housing of the transmitter or sensor to ground potential by means of the ground terminal provided for this purpose.

Metal pipe without liner

- Potential equalization is via the ground terminal and pipe flanges.
- The medium is set to ground potential.

Starting conditions:

- Pipes are not sufficiently grounded.
- Pipes are conductive and at the same electrical potential as the medium



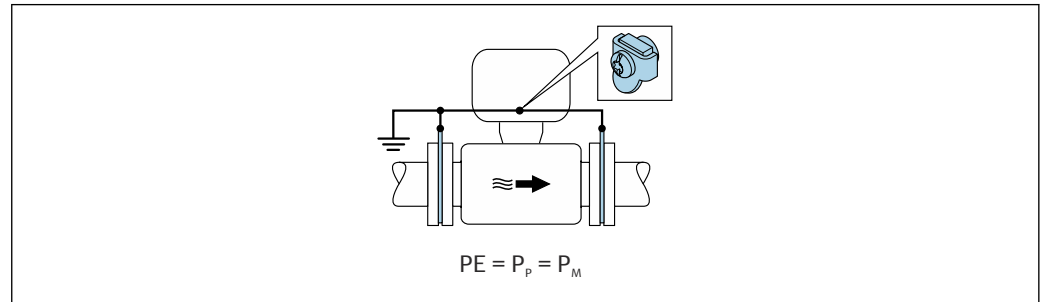
1. Connect both sensor flanges to the pipe flange via a ground cable and ground them.
2. Connect the connection housing of the transmitter or sensor to ground potential by means of the ground terminal provided for this purpose.
3. For DN ≤ 300 (12"): Mount the ground cable directly on the conductive flange coating of the sensor with the flange screws.
4. For DN ≥ 350 (14"): Mount the ground cable directly on the metal transport bracket. Observe the screw tightening torques: see the Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor.

Plastic pipe or pipe with insulating liner

The medium is set to ground potential.

Starting conditions:

- The pipe has an insulating effect.
- Low-impedance medium grounding close to the sensor is not guaranteed.
- Equalizing currents through the medium cannot be ruled out.



A0044856

1. Connect the ground disks to the ground terminal of the transmitter or sensor connection housing via the ground cable.
2. Connect the connection to ground potential.

7.4.3 Connection example with the potential of medium not equal to protective ground without the "Floating measurement" option

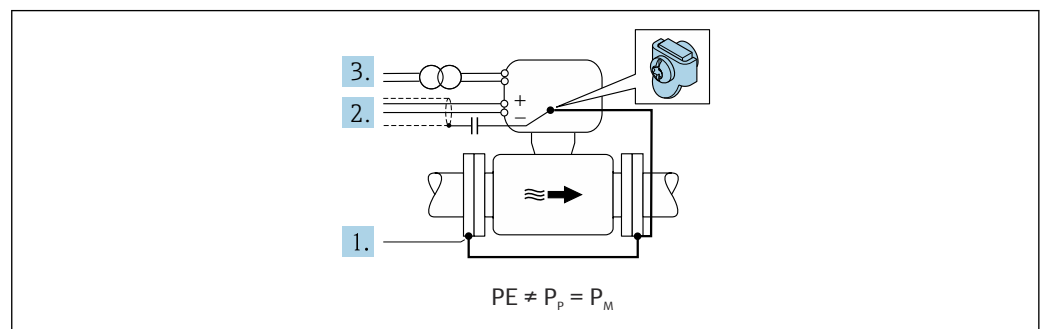
In these cases, the medium potential can differ from the potential of the device.

Metal, ungrounded pipe

The sensor and transmitter are installed in a way that provides electrical insulation from PE, e.g. applications for electrolytic processes or systems with cathodic protection.

Starting conditions:

- Unlined metal pipe
- Pipes with an electrically conductive liner



A0042253

1. Connect the pipe flanges and transmitter via the ground cable.
2. Route the shielding of the signal lines via a capacitor (recommended value 1.5μF/50V).
3. Device connected to power supply such that it is floating in relation to the protective earth (isolation transformer). This measure is not required in the case of 24V DC supply voltage without PE (= SELV power unit).

7.4.4 Connection examples with the potential of medium not equal to protective ground with the "Floating measurement" option

In these cases, the medium potential can differ from the potential of the device.

Introduction

The "Floating measurement" option enables the galvanic isolation of the measuring system from the device potential. This minimizes harmful equalizing currents caused by differences in potential between the medium and the device. The "Floating measurement" option is optionally available: order code for "Sensor option", option CV

Operating conditions for the use of the "Floating measurement" option

| | |
|---|--|
| Device version | Compact version and remote version (length of connecting cable ≤ 10 m) |
| Differences in voltage between medium potential and device potential | As small as possible, usually in the mV range |
| Alternating voltage frequencies in the medium or at ground potential (PE) | Below typical power line frequency in the country |

i To achieve the specified conductivity measuring accuracy, a conductivity calibration is recommended when the device is installed.

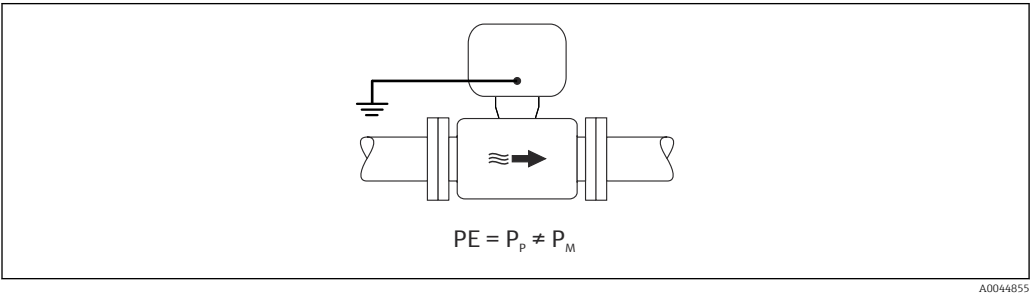
A full pipe adjustment is recommended when the device is installed.

Plastic pipe

Sensor and transmitter are correctly grounded. A difference in potential can occur between the medium and protective earth. Potential equalization between P_M and PE via the reference electrode is minimized with the "Floating measurement" option.

Starting conditions:

- The pipe has an insulating effect.
- Equalizing currents through the medium cannot be ruled out.



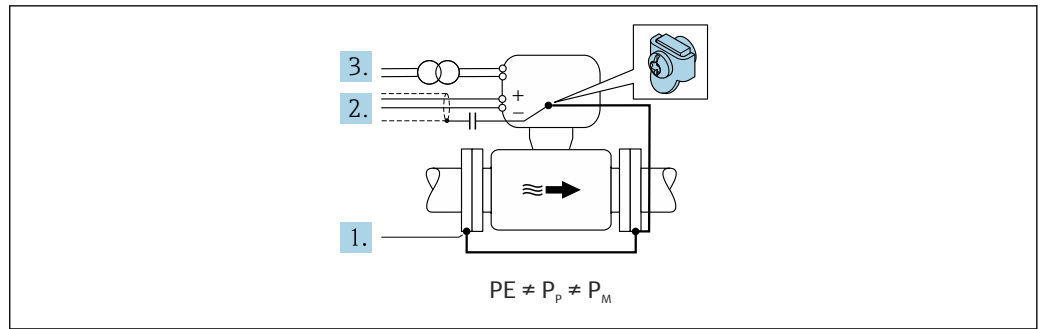
1. Use the "Floating measurement" option, while also observing the operating conditions for floating measurement.
2. Connect the connection housing of the transmitter or sensor to ground potential by means of the ground terminal provided for this purpose.

Metal, ungrounded pipe with insulating liner

The sensor and transmitter are installed in a way that provides electrical insulation from PE. The medium and pipe have different potentials. The "Floating measurement" option minimizes harmful equalizing currents between P_M and P_p via the reference electrode.

Starting conditions:

- Metal pipe with insulating liner
- Equalizing currents through the medium cannot be ruled out.



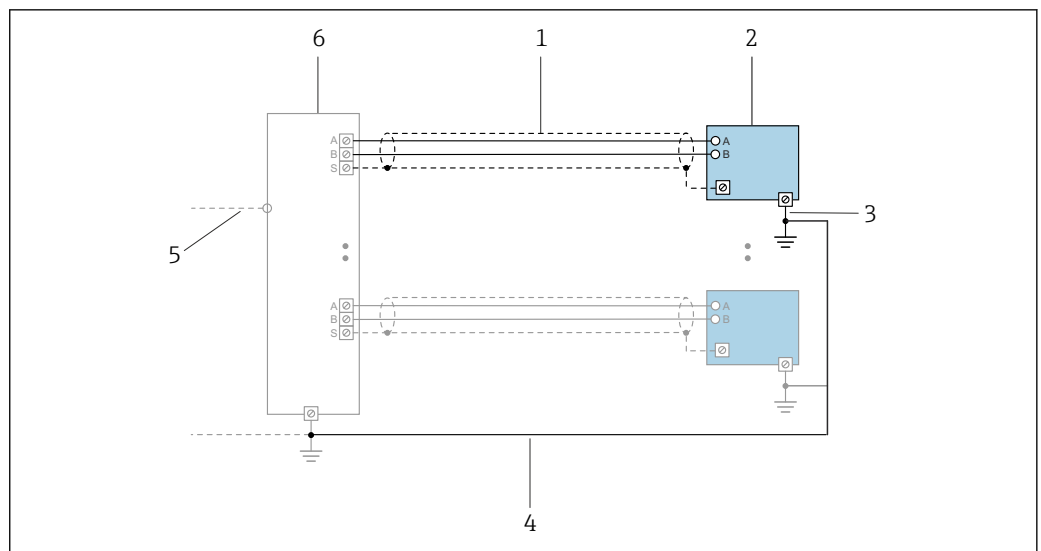
A0044857

1. Connect the pipe flanges and transmitter via the ground cable.
2. Route the shielding of the signal cables via a capacitor (recommended value 1.5µF/ 50V).
3. Device connected to power supply such that it is floating in relation to the protective earth (isolation transformer). This measure is not required in the case of 24V DC supply voltage without PE (= SELV power unit).
4. Use the "Floating measurement" option, while also observing the operating conditions for floating measurement.

7.5 Special connection instructions

7.5.1 Connection examples

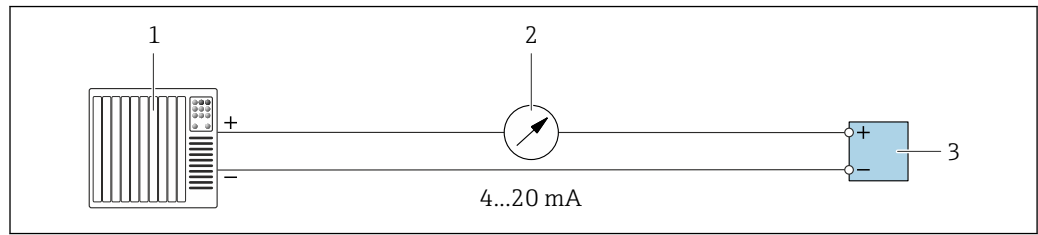
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL



A0047536

8 Connection example for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

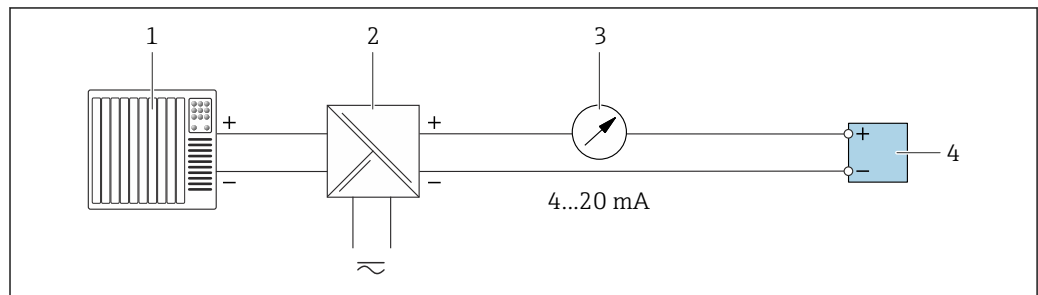
- 1 Cable shield
- 2 Measuring device
- 3 Local grounding
- 4 Potential equalization
- 5 Trunk or TCP
- 6 Field switch

Current output 4-20 mA

A0028758

9 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

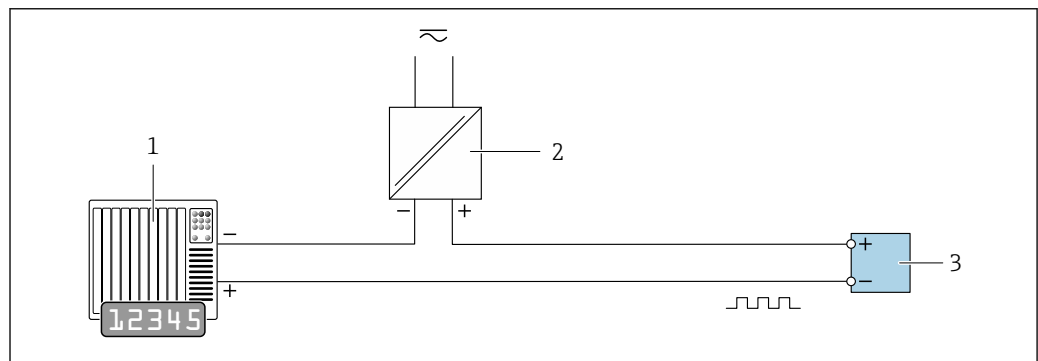
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



A0028759

10 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

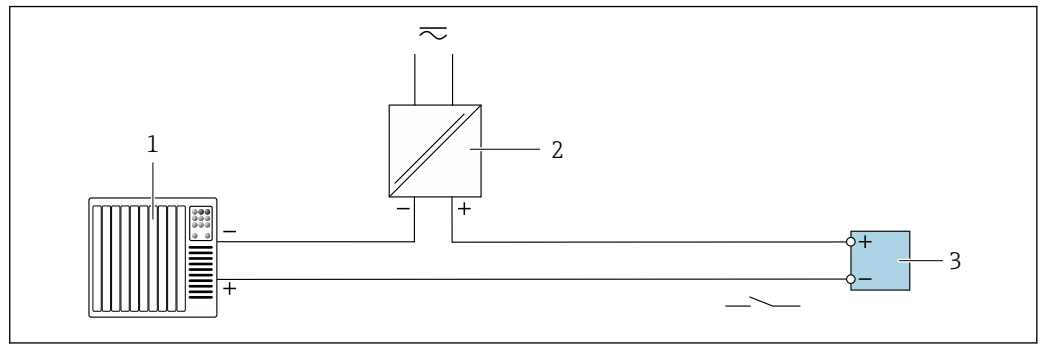
Pulse/frequency output

A0028761

11 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 192

Switch output

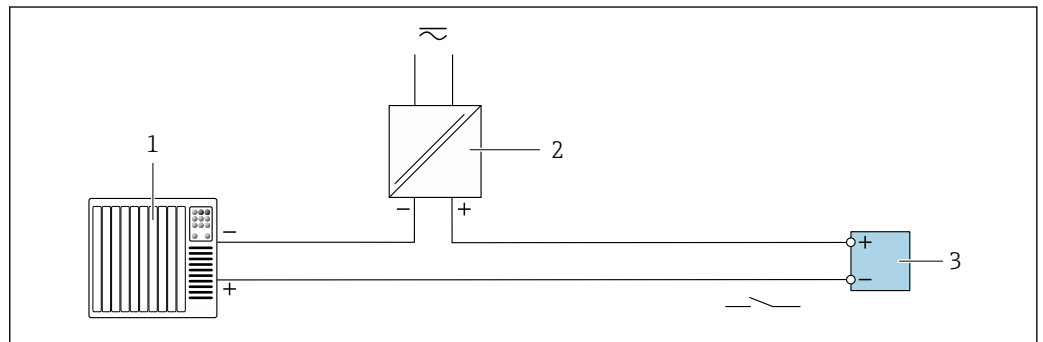


A0028760

12 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 192

Relay output

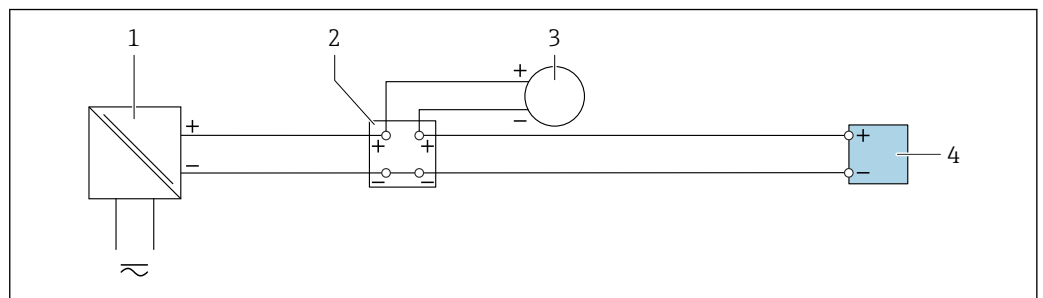


A0028760

13 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 193

Current input

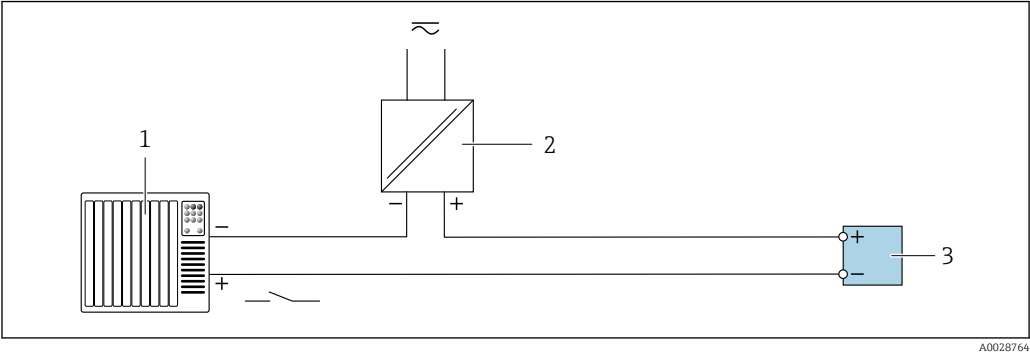


A0028915

14 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



15 Connection example for status input

1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)

2 Power supply

3 Transmitter

7.6 Hardware settings

7.6.1 Setting the device name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The factory-assigned device name can be changed using the DIP switches or the automation system.

Example: EH-Promag300-XXXX

| | |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| EH | Endress+Hauser |
| Promag | Instrument family |
| 300 | Transmitter |
| XXXX | Serial number of the device |

The device name currently used is displayed in Setup → Name of station.

Setting the device name using the DIP switches

The last part of the device name can be set using DIP switches 1-8. The address range is between 1 and 254 (factory setting: serial number of the device)

Overview of the DIP switches

| DIP switch | Bit | Description |
|------------|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | 128 | Configurable part of the device name |
| 2 | 64 | |
| 3 | 32 | |
| 4 | 16 | |
| 5 | 8 | |
| 6 | 4 | |
| 7 | 2 | |
| 8 | 1 | |



Example: setting the device name EH-PROMAG300-065

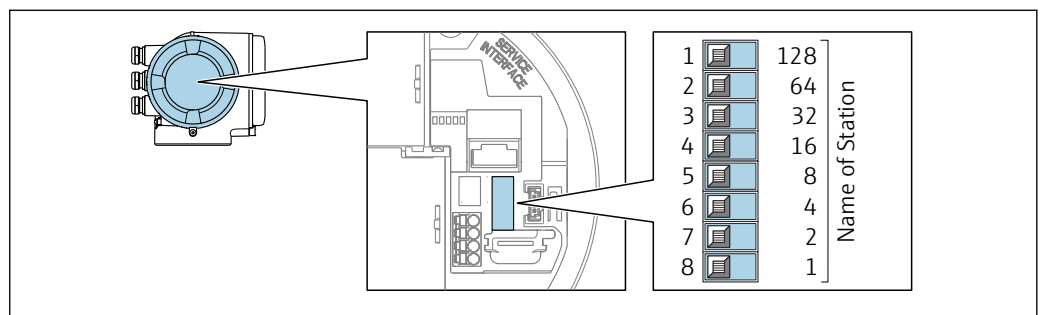
| DIP switch | ON/OFF | Bit | Device name |
|------------------------------|--------|-----|------------------|
| 1 | OFF | – | |
| 2 | ON | 64 | |
| 3...7 | OFF | – | |
| 8 | ON | 1 | |
| Serial number of the device: | | 065 | EH-PROMAG300-065 |

Setting the device name

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

 The default IP address may **not** be activated →  49.




A0034498

1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
3. Set the desired device name using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - ↳ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

Setting the device name via the automation system

DIP switches 1-8 must all be set to **OFF** (factory setting) or all be set to **ON** to be able to set the device name via the automation system.

The complete device name (name of station) can be changed individually via the automation system.

-  The serial number used as part of the device name in the factory setting is not saved. It is not possible to reset the device name to the factory setting with the serial number. The device name is empty following the reset.
- When assigning the device name via the automation system: assign the device name in lower case letters.

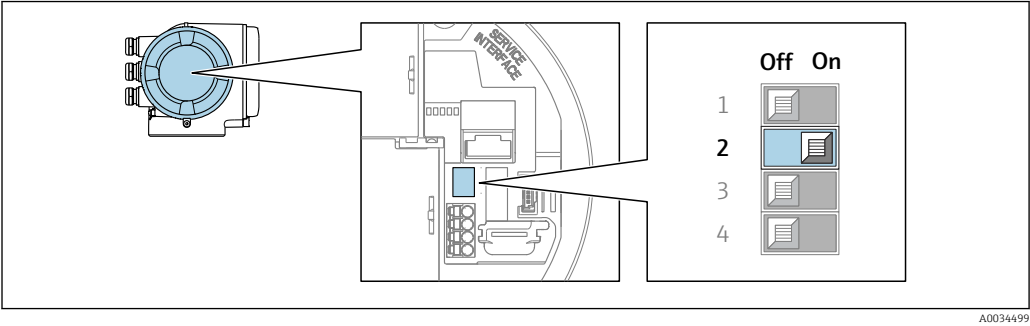
7.6.2 Activating the default IP address

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:

► Disconnect the device from the power supply.



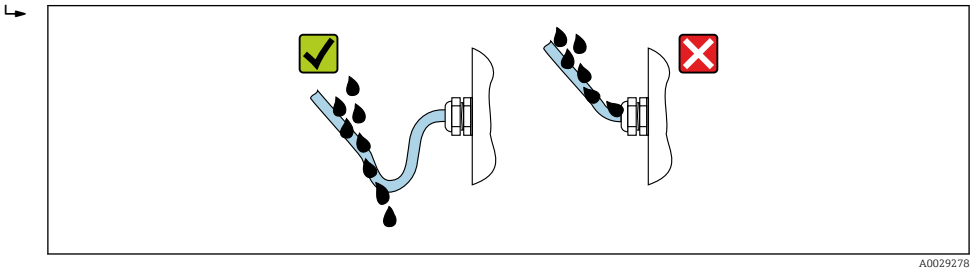
1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
3. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** → **ON**.
4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - ↳ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. The cable glands supplied do not provide any housing protection if they are not used. Therefore, they must be replaced by dummy plugs that match the housing protection.

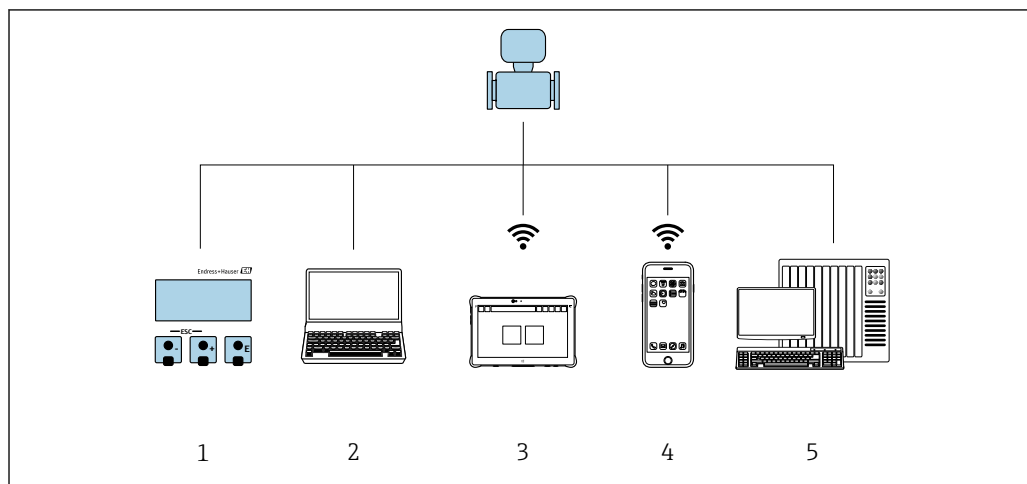
7.8 Post-connection check

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the protective earthing established correctly? | |
| Do the cables used comply with the requirements ? | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Do the mounted cables have adequate strain relief? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 50? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the terminal assignment correct ? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Is the potential equalization established correctly ? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs? | |

8 Operation options

8.1 Overview of operation options





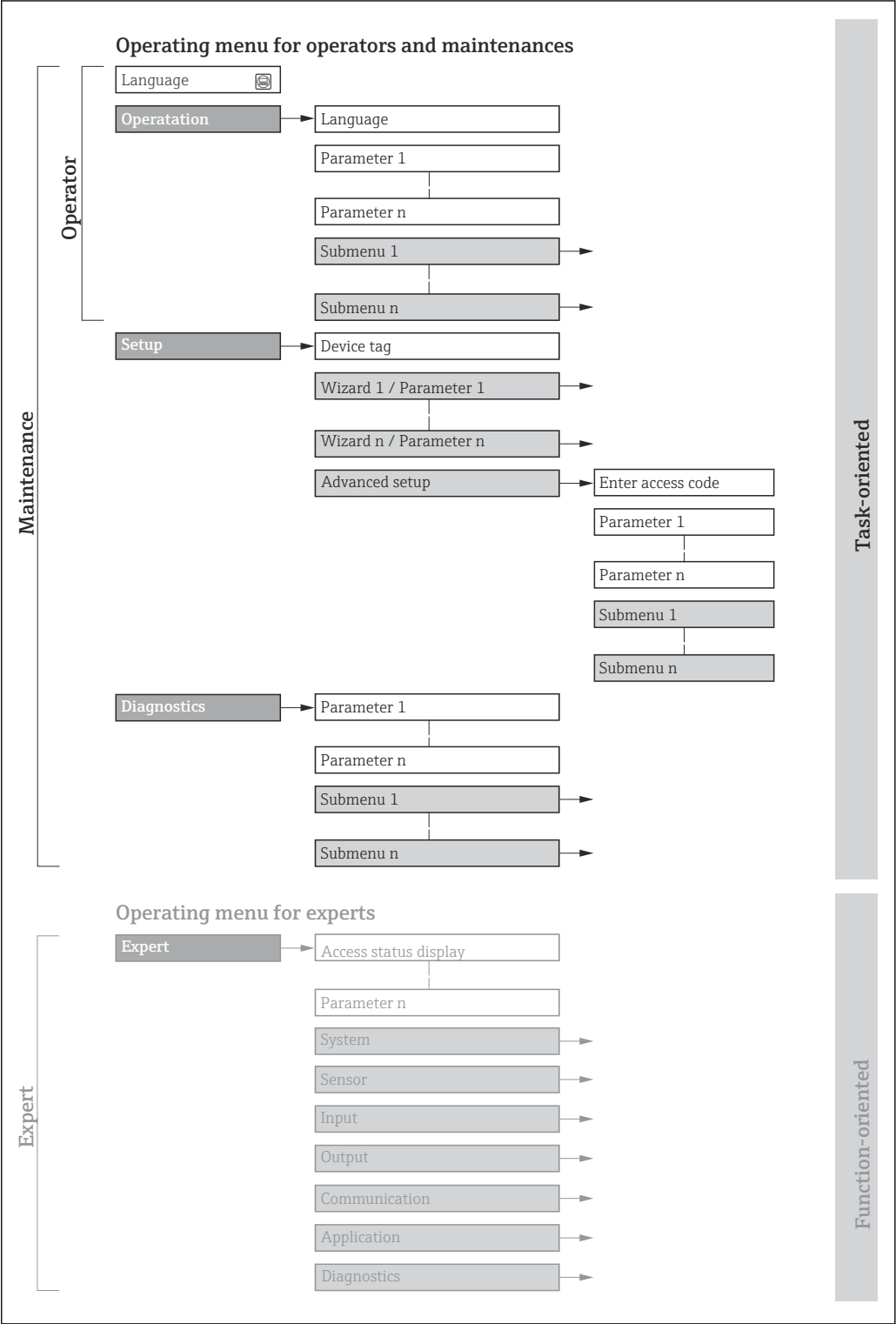
A0046226


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SMT70
- 4 Mobile handheld terminal
- 5 Control system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  216



 16 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

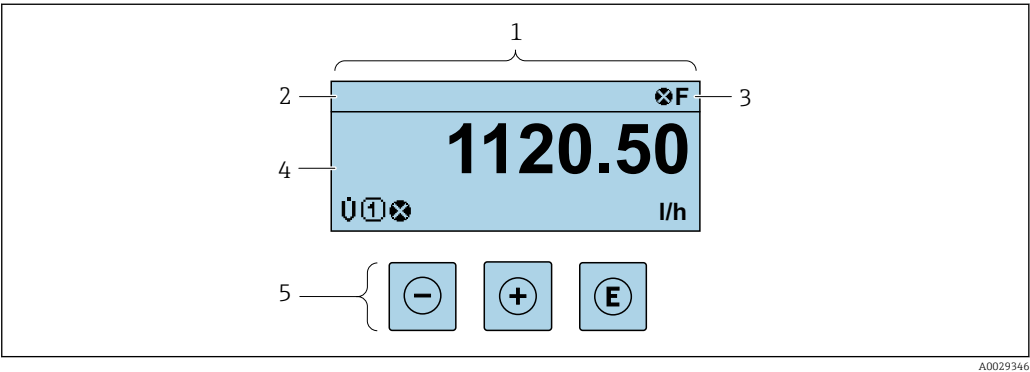
8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

| Menu/parameter | | User role and tasks | Content/meaning |
|----------------|-------------------|---|---|
| Language | Task-oriented | Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configuration of the operational display Reading measured values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defining the operating language Defining the Web server operating language Resetting and controlling totalizers |
| Operation | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) Resetting and controlling totalizers |
| Setup | | "Maintenance" role Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface | Wizards for quick commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configuration of the system units Display the I/O configuration Configuration of the inputs Configuration of the outputs Configuration of the operational display Configuration of the low flow cut off Configuration of empty pipe detection Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuration of totalizers Configuration of electrode cleaning (optional) Configuration of WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device) |
| Diagnostics | | "Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation | Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device. Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values. |
| Expert | Function-oriented | Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases | Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not pertain either to the measurement or to measured value communication. Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input. Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server. Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology. |

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



A0029346

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements → 61

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 149
 - **F**: Failure
 - **C**: Function check
 - **S**: Out of specification
 - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 150
 - Alarm
 - Warning
 - Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
 - Communication (communication via remote operation is active)


Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:


Measured variables



| Symbol | Meaning |
|--------|---|
| | Conductivity |
| | Mass flow |
| | Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed. |
| | Status input |

Measurement channel numbers

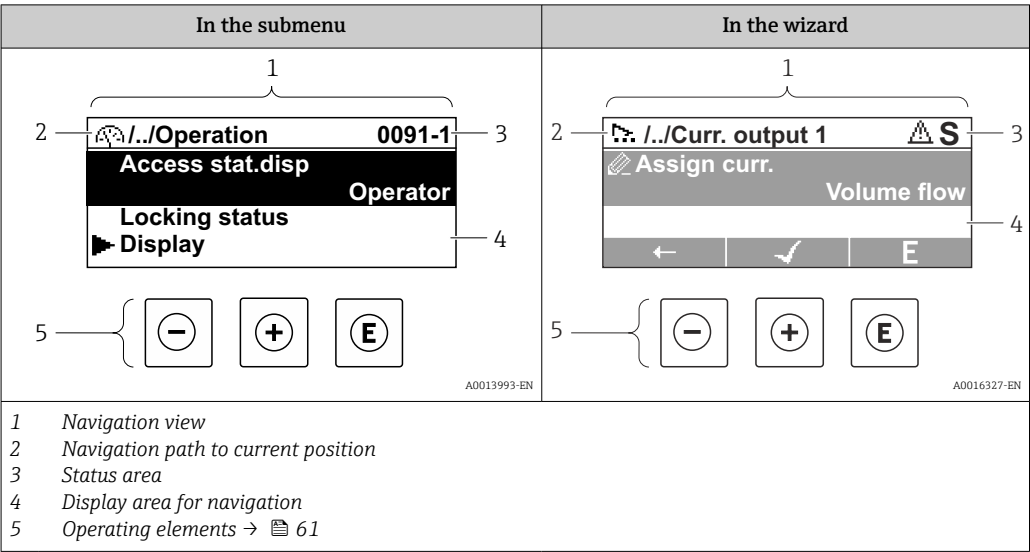
| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|----------------------------|
|  | Measurement channel 1 to 4 |
| The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3). | |

Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.
For information on the symbols →  150

 The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→  121).

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

| | | | |
|----------|--|---|---|
| | <div>■ In the submenu: Display symbol for menu</div> <div>■ In the wizard: Display symbol for wizard</div> | <div>Omission symbol for operating menu levels in between</div> | <div>Name of current</div> <div>■ Submenu</div> <div>■ Wizard</div> <div>■ Parameters</div> |
| | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |
| Examples | <div></div> | <div>/ .. /</div> | <div>Display</div> |
| | <div></div> | <div>/ .. /</div> | <div>Display</div> |

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 58





Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:





- In the submenu
 - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
 - In the wizard
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 149
■ For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 63

Display area


Menus

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | Operation Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu |
|  | Setup Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu |
|  | Diagnostics Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu |
|  | Expert Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu |




Submenus, wizards, parameters

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | Submenu |
|  | Wizard |
|  | Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus. |

Locking

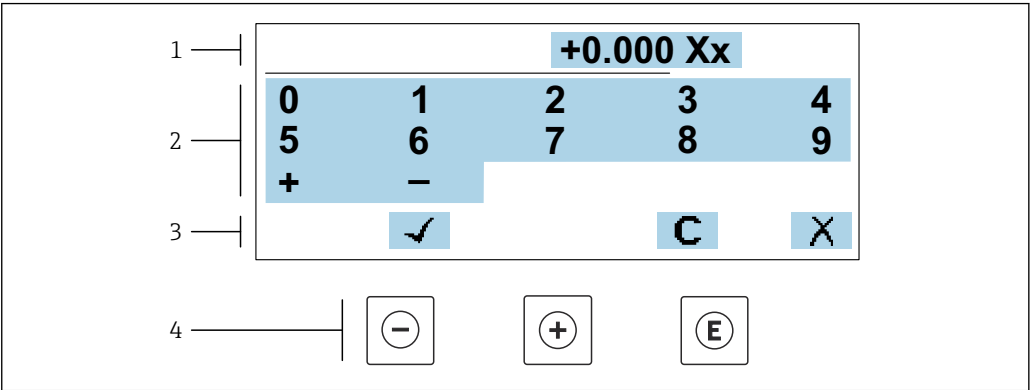
| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By a user-specific access code By the hardware write protection switch |

Wizard operation

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | Switches to the previous parameter. |
|  | Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter. |
|  | Opens the editing view of the parameter. |

8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

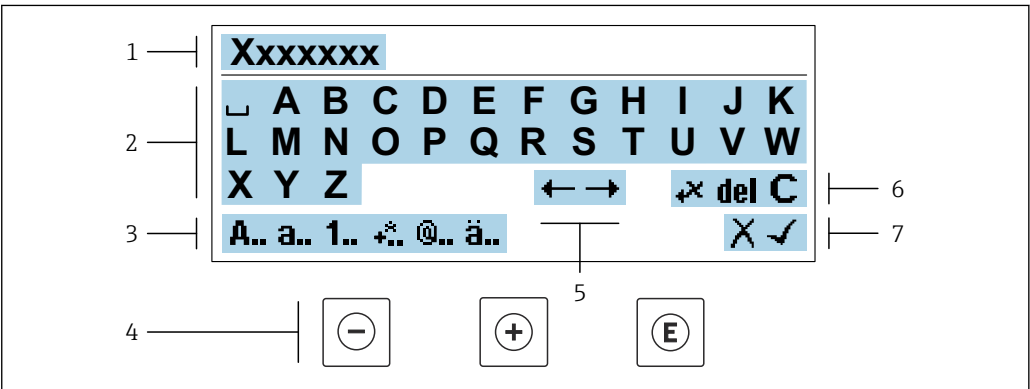


A0034250

17 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor





A0034114

18 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view





| Key | Meaning |
|-----|--|
| | Minus key Move the entry position to the left. |
| | Plus key Move the entry position to the right. |

| Key | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | Enter key <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry. |
|  | Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change. |






Input screens

| Symbol | Meaning |
|------------|---|
| A.. | Upper case |
| a.. | Lower case |
| 1.. | Numbers |
| +.. | Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / ² ³ ¼ ½ ¾ () [] < > { } |
| @.. | Punctuation marks and special characters: " ' ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ \$ @ # / \ ~ & _ |
| ä.. | Umlauts and accents |

Controlling data entries

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | Move entry position |
|  | Reject entry |
|  | Confirm entry |
|  | Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position |
| del | Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position |
| C | Clear all the characters entered |

8.3.4 Operating elements

| Key | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | Minus key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. <i>With a wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. <i>For text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left. |
|  | Plus key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. <i>With a wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. <i>For text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right. |
|  | Enter key <i>For operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. <i>In menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. <i>With a wizard</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter. <i>For text and numeric editor</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry. |
|  | Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) <i>In menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next level up. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). <i>With a wizard</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next level up. <i>For text and numeric editor</i> Closes the editing view without applying changes. |
|  | Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the keypad lock is enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing the key for 3 s disables the keypad lock. If the keypad lock is not enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the selection for activating the keypad lock. |



8.3.5 Opening the context menu

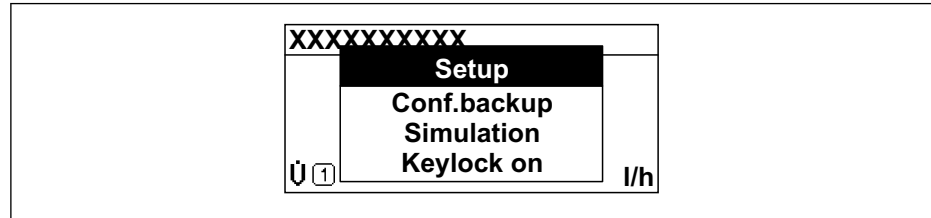
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation



Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - ↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
 - ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

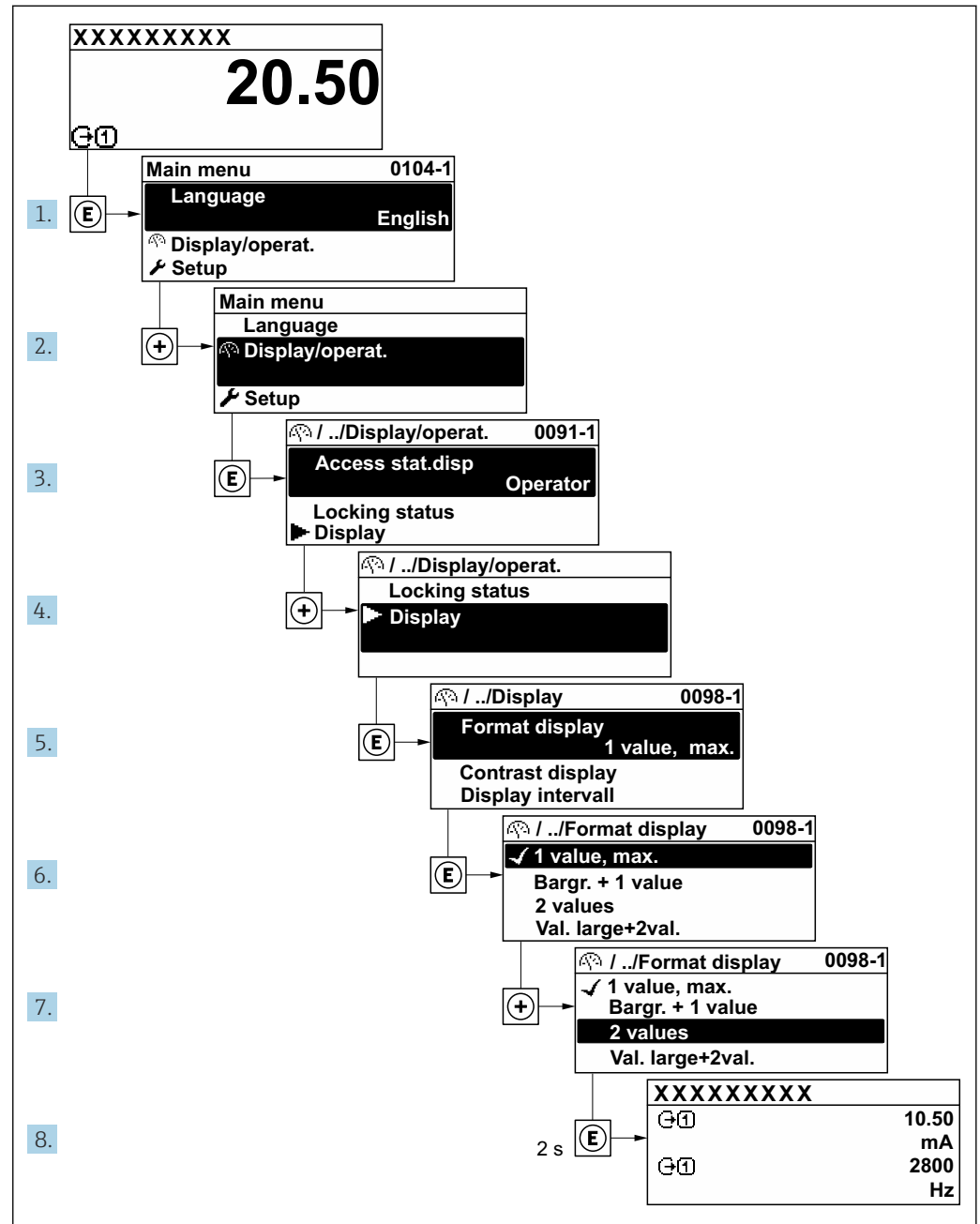
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.
 - ↳ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements
→  57

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



A0029562-EN

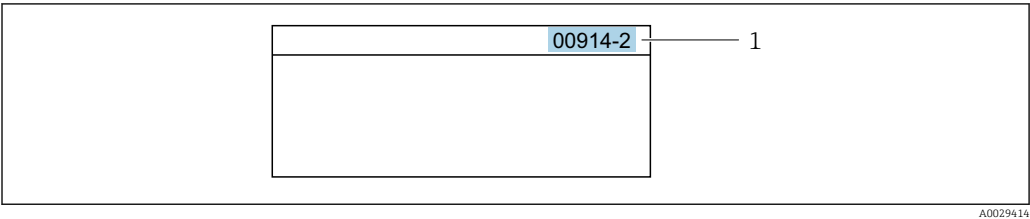
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert → Direct access


The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter


 For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

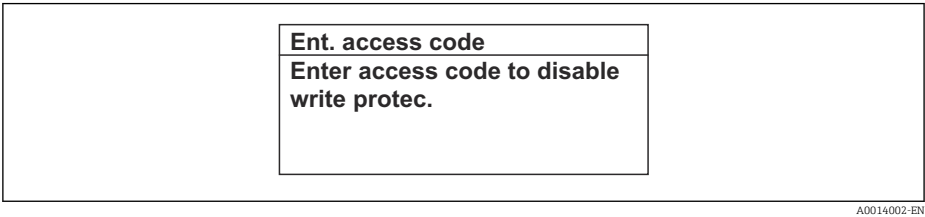
8.3.8 Calling up help text


Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



 19 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
↳ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters




Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.


A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

| |
|--|
| Ent. access code Invalid or out of range input value Min:0 Max:9999 |
|--|

A0014049-EN

 For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols →  59, for a description of the operating elements →  61

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access →  132.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- Define the access code.
 - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role


| Access code status | Read access | Write access |
|--|-------------|-----------------|
| An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting). | ✓ | ✓ |
| After an access code has been defined. | ✓ | ✓ ¹⁾ |

- 1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.



Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role


| Access code status | Read access | Write access |
|--|-------------|-----------------|
| After an access code has been defined. | ✓ | — ¹⁾ |


- 1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section


 The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation →  132.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→  118) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.


2. Enter the access code.
 - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock



The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.


The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock



-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
 - Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
 - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via Web browser

8.4.1 PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Device use | Device connection to an APL field switch The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC ¹⁾ ■ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX ■ Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maximum input voltage: 15 V_{DC} ■ Minimum output values: 0.54 W Device connection to an SPE switch If used in non-hazardous areas: suitable SPE switch SPE switch prerequisite: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Support of IOBASE-T1L standard ■ Support of PoDL power class 10, 11 or 12 ■ Detection of SPE field devices without integrated PoDL module Connection values of SPE switch: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maximum input voltage: 30 V_{DC} ■ Minimum output values: 1.85 W |
| PROFINET | According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784 |
| Ethernet-APL | According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated |
| Data transfer | 10 Mbit/s |
| Current consumption | Transmitter Max. 55.56 mA |
| Permitted supply voltage | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ex: 9 to 15 V ■ Non-Ex: 9 to 32 V |
| Network connection | With integrated reverse polarity protection |

1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions


8.4.2 Prerequisites

Computer hardware



| Hardware | Interface | |
|------------|---|--|
| | CDI-RJ45 | WLAN |
| Interface | The computer must have an RJ45 interface. ¹⁾ | The operating unit must have a WLAN interface. |
| Connection | Standard Ethernet cable | Connection via Wireless LAN. |
| Screen | Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution) | |

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software



| Software | Interface | |
|-------------------------------|--|------|
| | CDI-RJ45 | WLAN |
| Recommended operating systems | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iOS Android  Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported. | |
| Web browsers supported | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari | |

Computer settings



| Settings | Interface | |
|--|---|---|
| | CDI-RJ45 | WLAN |
| User rights | Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.). | |
| Proxy server settings of the web browser | The web browser setting <i>Use proxy server for LAN</i> must be disabled . | |
| JavaScript | JavaScript must be enabled.  If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.  When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser. | |
| Network connections | Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used. | |
| | Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN. | Switch off all other network connections. |

 In the event of connection problems: →  146

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

| Device | CDI-RJ45 service interface |
|------------------|--|
| Measuring device | The measuring device has an RJ45 interface. |
| Web server | Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  73 |

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

| Device | WLAN interface |
|------------------|---|
| Measuring device | The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna |
| Web server | Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  73 |

8.4.3 Establishing a connection

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

1. Depending on the housing version:
Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable .

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Software addressing:
The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter (→ 95) .
- DIP switch for "Default IP address":
To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used .

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. The fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 can now be used to establish the connection to the network.

1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: .
2. Switch on the measuring device.
3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable → 75.
4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
5. Close any open Internet browsers.
6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| IP address | 192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213 |
| Subnet mask | 255.255.255.0 |
| Default gateway | 192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty |

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE**Note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

- ▶ After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser:
192.168.1.212
↳ The login page appears.

The screenshot shows the web browser interface for the Proline Promag P 300. It features a top section with device information and a bottom section for login. Numbered callouts identify the following elements:

- 1: Picture of device
- 2: Device name
- 3: Device tag
- 4: Status signal
- 5: Current measured values (Volume flow, Mass flow, Conductivity)
- 6: Operating language (English)
- 7: User role (Maintenance)
- 8: Access code input field
- 9: Login button
- 10: Reset access code button

A0029417

- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 129)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 146

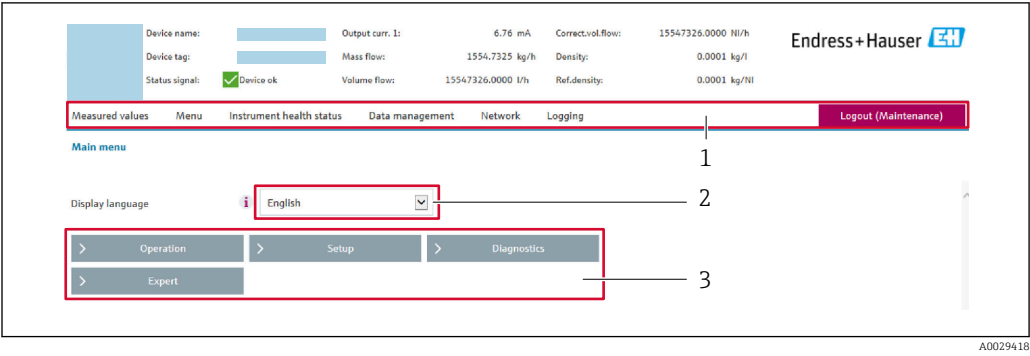
8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Access code | 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer |
|-------------|--|

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface




- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 152
- Current measured values

Function row

| Functions | Meaning |
|-----------------|--|
| Measured values | Displays the measured values of the device |
| Menu | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display  Detailed information on the structure of the operating menu: see the Description of Device Parameters |
| Device status | Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority |
| Data management | Data exchange between computer and measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Device configuration:<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)■ Documents - Export documents:<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version |
| Network | Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version) |
| Logout | End the operation and call up the login page |

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | Selection | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| Web server functionality | Switch the Web server on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ HTML Off ■ On | On |

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


| Option | Description |
|----------|---|
| Off | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The Web server is completely disabled. ■ Port 80 is locked. |
| HTML Off | The HTML version of the Web server is not available. |
| On | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The complete Web server functionality is available. ■ JavaScript is used. ■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state. ■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state. |

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
 - ↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 69.



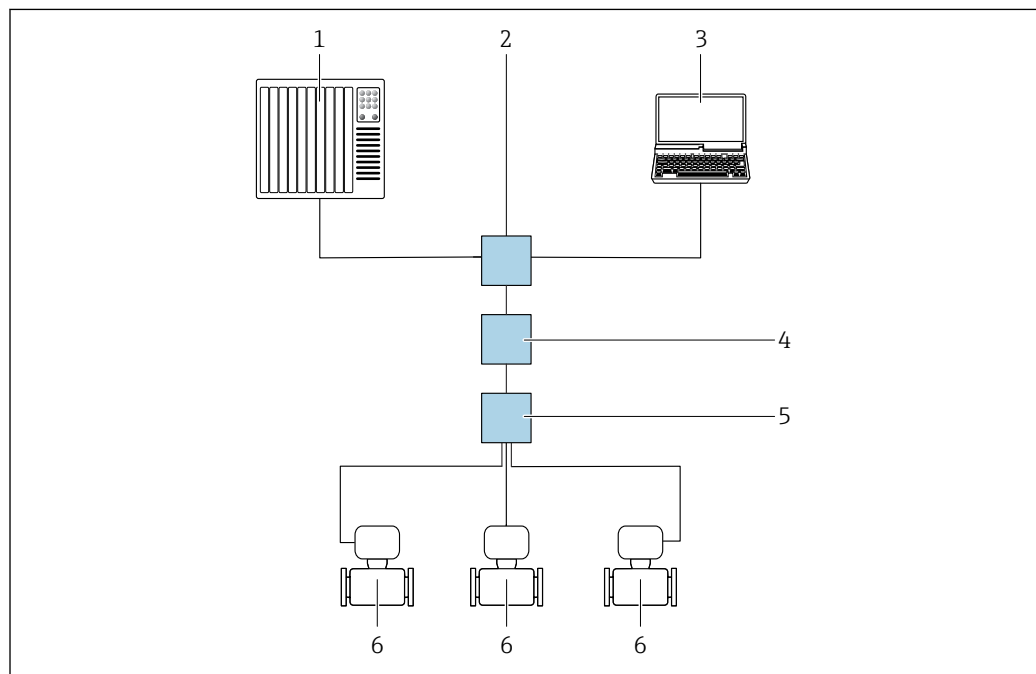
If communication with the web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch no. 10 must be reset (from **ON** → **OFF**). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via APL network



A0046117

20 Options for remote operation via APL network

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare with PROFINET COM DTM or SIMATIC PDM with FDI-Package)
- 4 APL power switch (optional)
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device

Service interface

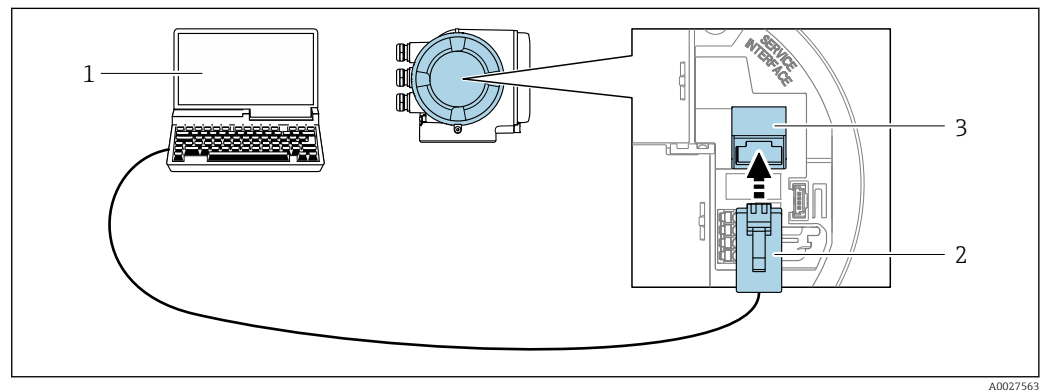
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established via onsite device configuration. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

i An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.



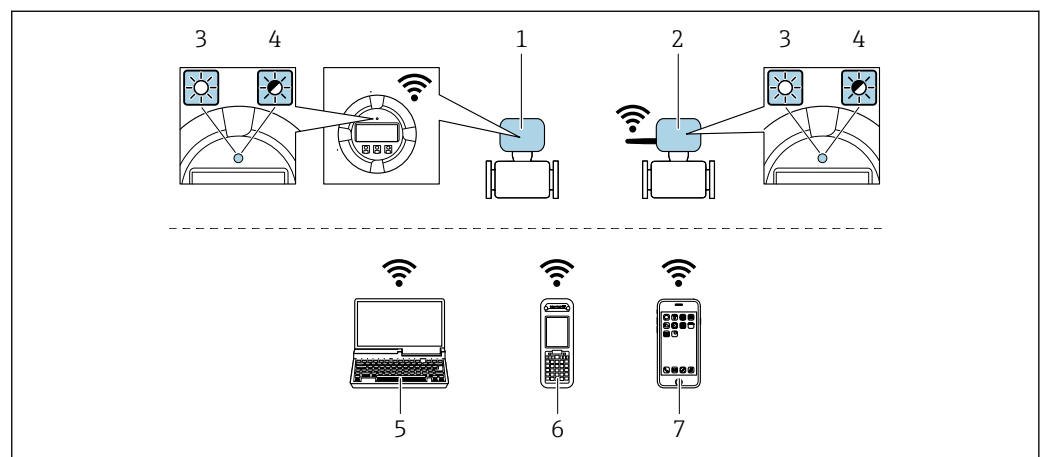
21 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server


Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:

Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Function | WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz) |
| Encryption | WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i) |
| Configurable WLAN channels | 1 to 11 |
| Degree of protection | IP67 |
| Available antennas | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal antenna External antenna (optional) <p>In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</p> <p> Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</p> |
| Range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft) |
| Materials (external antenna) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel |

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:


- Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).


Preparing the mobile terminal

- Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

 To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection



- After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.5.2 FieldCare

Function scope

FDT (Field Device Technology)-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface →  75
- WLAN interface →  75

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

Source for device description files

See information →  80

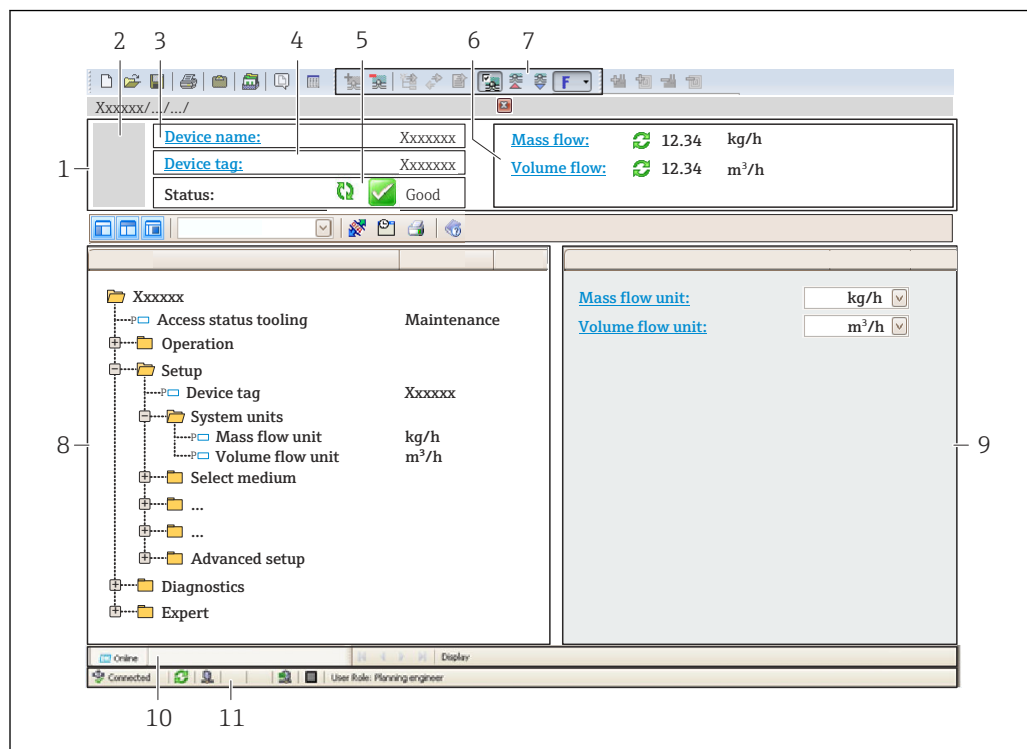
Establishing a connection

1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
2. In the network: Add a device.
 - ↳ The **Add device** window opens.
3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
 - ↳ The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
7. Establish the online connection to the device.



For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal → 152
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

8.5.3 DeviceCare

Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files


See information → 80

8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM

Function scope

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, vendor-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via PROFINET protocol.

Source for device description files

See information →  80

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------------|---|
| Firmware version | 01.00.zz | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the title page of the Operating Instructions On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version |
| Manufacturer | 17 | Manufacturer Expert → Communication → Physical block → Manufacturer |
| Device ID | 0xA43C | – |
| Device type ID | Promag 300 | Device type Expert → Communication → Physical block → Device type |
| Device revision | 1 | – |
| PROFINET with Ethernet-APL version | 2.43 | Version of the PROFINET specification |



For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device → 180

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| FieldCare | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> www.endress.com → Download Area USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser) |
| DeviceCare | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser) |
| SIMATIC PDM (Siemens) | www.endress.com → Download Area |

9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, PROFINET needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format and data volume.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the automation system when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

The device master file (GSD) is in XML format, and the file is created in the GSDML description markup language.

With the PA Profile 4.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

The use of two different device master files (GSDs) is possible: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the PA-Profile GSD.

9.2.1 File name of the manufacturer-specific device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a device master file:

GSDML-V2.43-EH-PROMAG_300_500_APL_yyyymmdd.xml

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| GSDML | Description language |
| V2.43 | Version of the PROFINET specification |
| EH | Endress+Hauser |
| PROMAG | Instrument family |
| 300_500_APL | Transmitter |
| yyyymmdd | Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day) |
| .xml | File name extension (XML file) |

9.2.2 File name of the PA Profile device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a PA Profile device master file:

GSDML-V2.43-PA_Profile_V4.02-B332-FLOW_EL_MAGNETIC-yyyymmdd.xml

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| GSDML | Description language |
| V2.43 | Version of the PROFINET specification |
| PA_Profile_V4.02 | Version of the PA Profile specification |
| B332 | PA Profile device identification |
| FLOW | Product family |
| EL_MAGNETIC | Flow measuring principle |
| yyyymmdd | Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day) |
| .xml | File name extension (XML file) |

| API | Supported modules | Slot | Input and output variables |
|--------|-------------------|------|---|
| 0x9700 | Analog input | 1 | Volume flow |
| | Totalizer | 2 | Totalizer value: volume/volume Totalizer control |

Source for device master files (GSD):

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Manufacturer-specific GSD: | www.endress.com → Download Area |
| PA Profile GSD: | https://www.profibus.com/products/gsd-files/gsd-library-profile-for-process-control-devices-version-40 → Download Area |

9.3 Cyclic data transmission

9.3.1 Overview of the modules

The following graphic shows which modules are available to the device for cyclic data transfer. Cyclic data transfer is performed with an automation system.

| API | Measuring device | | Sub-slot | Direction Data flow | Control system |
|--------|-------------------------------|------|----------|------------------------|-------------------|
| | Modules | Slot | | | |
| 0x9700 | Analog Input 1 (Volume flow) | 1 | 1 | → | PROFINET |
| | Analog Input 2 | 20 | 1 | → | |
| | Analog Input 3 | 21 | 1 | → | |
| | Analog Input 4 | 22 | 1 | → | |
| | Analog Input 5 | 23 | 1 | → | |
| | Analog Input 6 | 24 | 1 | → | |
| | Analog Input 7 | 25 | 1 | → | |
| | Analog Input 8 | 26 | 1 | → | |
| | Totalizer 1 (Volume) | 2 | 1 | → ← | |
| | Totalizer 2 | 70 | 1 | → ← | |
| | Totalizer 3 | 71 | 1 | → ← | |
| | Binary Input 1 (Heartbeat) | 80 | 1 | → | |
| | Binary Input 2 | 81 | 1 | → | |
| | Analog Output 1 (Temperature) | 160 | 1 | ← | |
| | Analog Output 2 (Density) | 161 | 1 | ← | |
| | Binary Input 1 (Heartbeat) | 210 | 1 | ← | |
| | Binary Output 2 | 211 | 1 | ← | |

9.3.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the automation system:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the automation system.
- Output data: Are sent from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Input module

Transmit input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Analog Input modules cyclically transmit the selected input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

| Slot | Sub-slot | Input variables |
|----------|----------|---|
| 1 | 1 | Volume flow |
| 20 to 26 | 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Temperature ■ Electronics temperature ■ Buildup index ■ Current input 1 ■ Current input 2 ■ Current input 3 <p>Additional input variables with the Heartbeat Verification application package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Noise ■ Coil current rise time ■ Reference electrode potential against PE ■ HBSI <p>Additional input variables with the Conductivity application package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity |

*Data structure**Output data of Analog Output*

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) | | | | Status ¹⁾ |

1) Status coding → 88

Binary Input module

Transmit binary input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Binary input variables are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the automation system.

Binary Input modules cyclically transmit discrete input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The discrete input variable is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 80

| Slot | Sub-slot | Bit | Device function | Status (meaning) |
|------|----------|-----|--------------------------------------|--|
| 80 | 1 | 0 | Verification has not been performed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 (device function not active) ■ 1 (device function active) |
| | | 1 | Verification has failed. | |
| | | 2 | Currently performing verification. | |
| | | 3 | Verification completed. | |
| | | 4 | Verification has failed. | |
| | | 5 | Verification performed successfully. | |
| | | 6 | Verification has not been performed. | |
| | | 7 | Reserved | |

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 81

| Slot | Sub-slot | Bit | Device function | Status (meaning) |
|------|----------|-----|--------------------------------|--|
| 81 | 1 | 0 | Partially empty pipe detection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 (device function not active) ■ 1 (device function active) |
| | | 1 | Low flow cut off | |
| | | 2 | Reserved | |
| | | 3 | Reserved | |
| | | 4 | Reserved | |
| | | 5 | Reserved | |
| | | 6 | Reserved | |
| | | 7 | Reserved | |

*Data structure**Input data of Binary Input*

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 |
|--------------|----------------------|
| Binary Input | Status ¹⁾ |

1) Status coding → 88

Volume module

Transmit the volume counter value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Volume module cyclically transmits the volume, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

| Slot | Sub-slot | Input variables |
|------|----------|-----------------|
| 2 | 1 | Volume |

*Data structure**Volume input data*

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) | | | | Status ¹⁾ |

1) Status coding → 88

Volume Totalizer Control module

Transmit the volume counter value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Volume Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits the volume, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

| Slot | Sub-slot | Input variables |
|------|----------|-----------------|
| 2 | 1 | Volume |

Data structure

Volume Totalizer Control input data

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) | | | | Status ¹⁾ |

1) Status coding → 88

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

| Slot | Sub-slot | Value | Input variable |
|------|----------|-------|----------------|
| 2 | 1 | 1 | Reset to "0" |
| | | 2 | Preset value |
| | | 3 | Stop |
| | | 4 | Totalize |

Data structure

Volume Totalizer Control output data

| Byte 1 |
|------------------|
| Control variable |

Totalizer module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

| Slot | Sub-slot | Input variable |
|----------|----------|---|
| 70 to 71 | 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow |

Data structure

Totalizer input data

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) | | | | Status ¹⁾ |

1) Status coding → 88

Totalizer Control module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.


Selection: input variable

| Slot | Sub-slot | Input variable |
|----------|----------|---|
| 70 to 71 | 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow |

Data structure

Totalizer Control input data

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) | | | | Status ¹⁾ |

1) Status coding →  88

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

| Slot | Sub-slot | Value | Input variable |
|----------|----------|-------|----------------|
| 70 to 71 | 1 | 1 | Reset to "0" |
| | | 2 | Preset value |
| | | 3 | Stop |
| | | 4 | Totalize |

Data structure

Totalizer Control output data

| Byte 1 |
|------------------|
| Control variable |

Analog Output module

Transmit a compensation value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Output modules cyclically transmit compensation values, including the status and associated unit, from the automation system to the measuring device. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Assigned compensation values



The selection is made via: Expert → Sensor → External compensation

| Slot | Sub-slot | Compensation value |
|------|----------|--------------------|
| 160 | 1 | Temperature |
| 161 | | Density |

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) | | | | Status ¹⁾ |

1) Status coding → 88

Failsafe mode

A failsafe mode can be defined for using the compensation values.

If the status is GOOD or UNCERTAIN, the compensation values transmitted by the automation system are used. If the status is BAD, the failsafe mode is activated for the use of the compensation values.

Parameters are available per compensation value to define the failsafe mode: Expert
→ Sensor → External compensation

Fail safe type parameter

- Fail safe value option: The value defined in the Fail safe value parameter is used.
- Fallback value option: The last valid value is used.
- Off option: The failsafe mode is disabled.

Fail safe value parameter

Use this parameter to enter the compensation value which is used if the Fail safe value option is selected in the Fail safe type parameter.

Binary Output module

Transmit binary output values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Binary output values are used by the automation system to enable and disable device functions.

Binary output values cyclically transmit discrete output values, including the status, from the automation system to the measuring device. The discrete output values are transmitted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardised status information pertaining to the output value.

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 210

| Slot | Sub-slot | Bit | Device function | Status (meaning) |
|------|----------|-----|---------------------|--|
| 210 | 1 | 0 | Start verification. | A change of status from 0 to 1 starts Heartbeat Verification ¹⁾ |
| | | 1 | Reserved | |
| | | 2 | Reserved | |
| | | 3 | Reserved | |
| | | 4 | Reserved | |
| | | 5 | Reserved | |

| Slot | Sub-slot | Bit | Device function | Status (meaning) |
|------|----------|-----|-----------------|------------------|
| | | 6 | Reserved | |
| | | 7 | Reserved | |

1) Only available with the Heartbeat application package

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 211

| Slot | Sub-slot | Bit | Device function | Status (meaning) |
|------|----------|-----|-----------------|---|
| 211 | 1 | 0 | Flow override | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 (disable device function) 1 (enable device function) |
| | | 1 | Zero adjust | |
| | | 2 | Relay output | Relay output value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 1 |
| | | 3 | Relay output | |
| | | 4 | Relay output | |
| | | 5 | Reserved | |
| | | 6 | Reserved | |
| | | 7 | Reserved | |

Data structure

Binary Output input data

| Byte 1 | Byte 2 |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| Binary Output | Status ^{1) 2)} |

1) Status coding → 88

2) If the status is BAD, the control variable is not adopted.

9.3.3 Status coding

| Status | Coding (hex) | Meaning |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| BAD - Maintenance alarm | 0x24 to 0x27 | A measured value is not available because a device error has occurred. |
| BAD - Process related | 0x28 to 0x2B | A measured value is not available because the process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits. |
| BAD - Function check | 0x3C to 0x3F | A function check is active (e.g. cleaning or calibration) |
| UNCERTAIN - Initial value | 0x4F to 0x4F | A predefined value is output until a correct measured value is available again or corrective measures have been performed that change this status. |
| UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded | 0x68 to 0x6B | Signs of wear and tear have been detected on the measuring device. Short-term maintenance is needed to ensure that the measuring device remains operational. The measured value might be invalid. The use of the measured value depends on the application. |
| UNCERTAIN - Process related | 0x78 to 0x7B | The process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits. This could have a negative impact on the quality and accuracy of the measured value. The use of the measured value depends on the application. |
| GOOD - OK | 0x80 to 0x83 | No error has been diagnosed. |

| Status | Coding (hex) | Meaning |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|
| GOOD - Maintenance required | 0xA4 to 0xA7 | The measured value is valid. The device will require servicing in the near future. |
| GOOD - Maintenance demanded | 0xA8 to 0xAB | The measured value is valid. It is highly advisable to service the device in the near future. |
| GOOD - Function check | 0xBC to 0xBF | The measured value is valid. The measuring device is performing an internal function check. The function check does not have any noticeable effect on the process. |

9.3.4 Factory setting

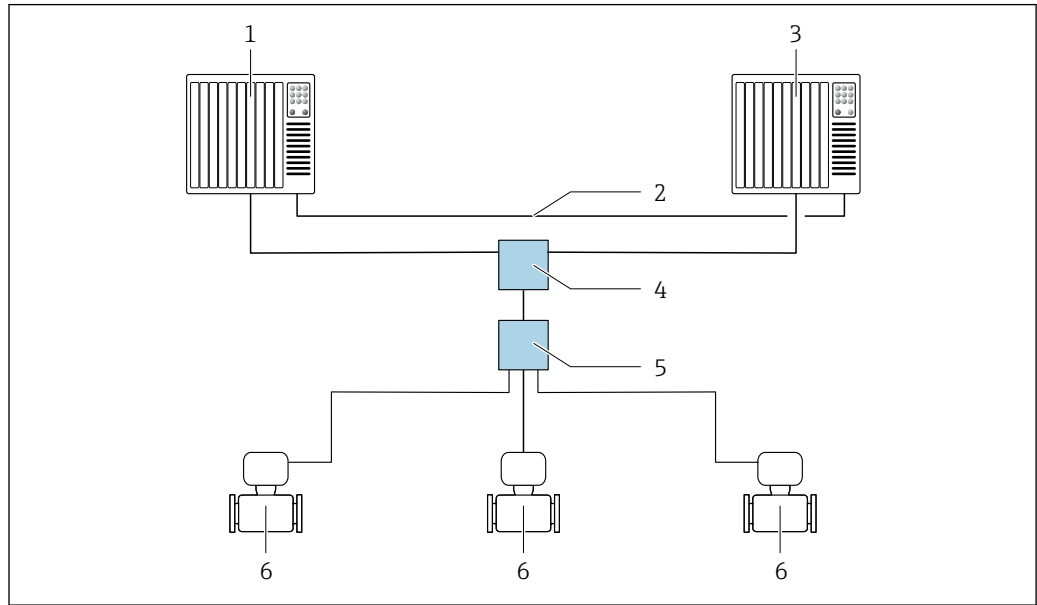
The slots are already assigned in the automation system for initial commissioning.

Assigned slots

| Slot | Factory setting |
|------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Volume flow |
| 2 | Volume |
| 20 to 26 | – |
| 70 to 71 | – |
| 80 to 81 | – |
| 160 to 161 | – |
| 210 to 211 | – |

9.4 System redundancy S2

A redundant layout with two automation systems is necessary for processes that are in continuous operation. If one system fails the second system guarantees continued, uninterrupted operation. The measuring device supports S2 system redundancy and can communicate with both automation systems simultaneously.



A0047362

22 Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): star topology

- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device



All the devices in the network must support S2 system redundancy.

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 33
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 50

10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ After a successful post-installation and post-connection check, switch on the device.
 - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

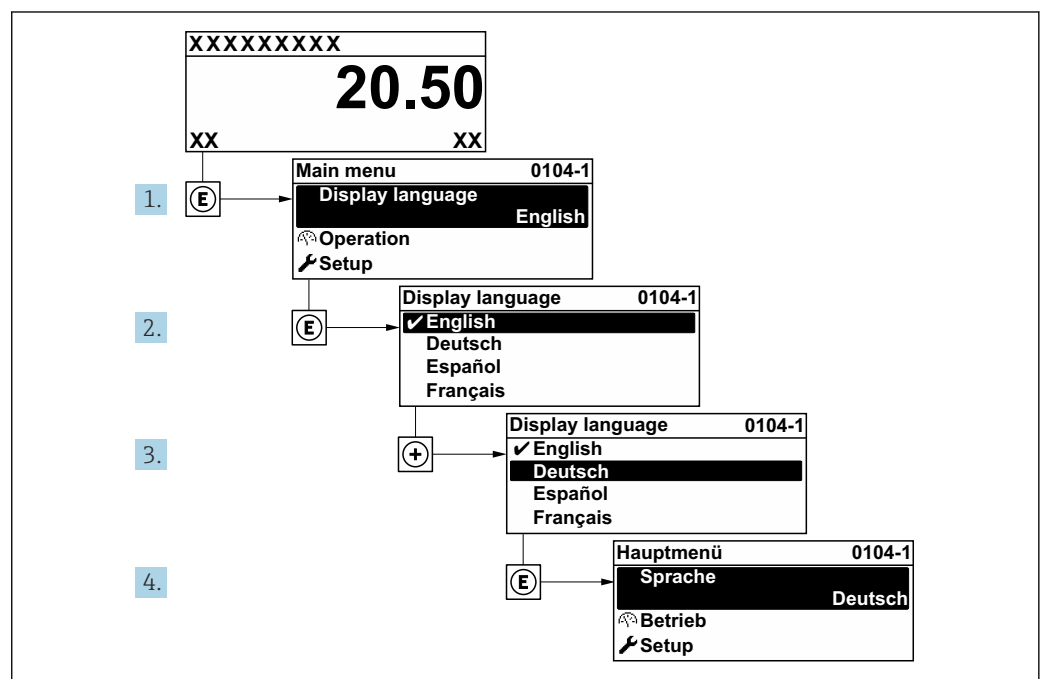
i If the local display is blank or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 145.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 75 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare → 77
- For the FieldCare → 78 user interface

10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

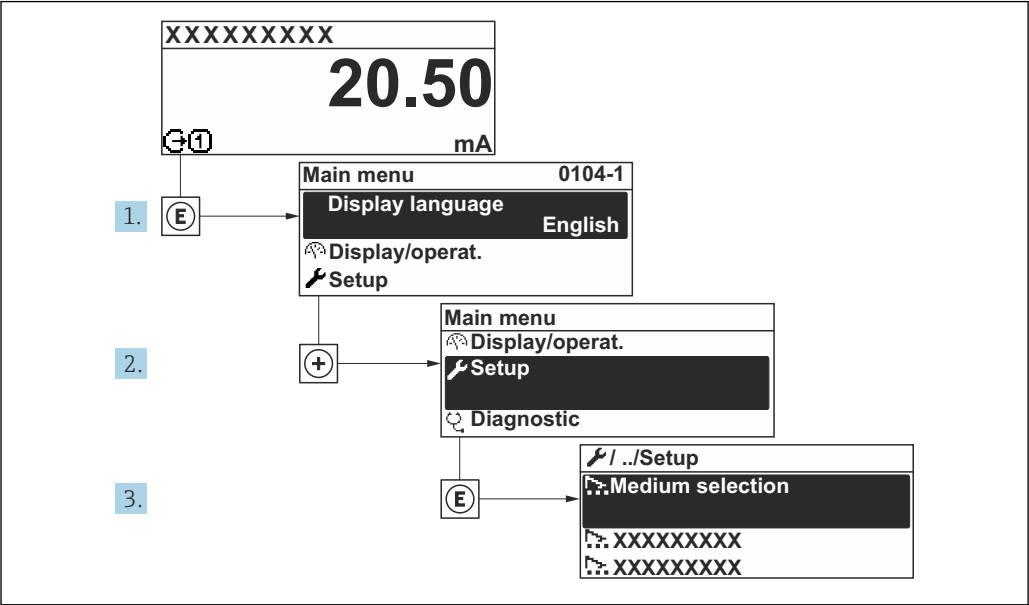


23 Taking the example of the local display

A0029420

10.5 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



24 Taking the example of the local display

i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu → PROFINET device name

| Setup | | |
|-----------------------|---|-----|
| PROFINET device name | → | 93 |
| Communication | → | 93 |
| System units | → | 95 |
| Analog inputs | → | 98 |
| I/O configuration | → | 99 |
| Current input 1 to n | → | 99 |
| Status input 1 to n | → | 101 |
| Current output 1 to n | → | 101 |

| | |
|---|---------|
| ► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n | → ⓘ 104 |
| ► Relay output 1 to n | → ⓘ 110 |
| ► Low flow cut off | → ⓘ 112 |
| ► Empty pipe detection | → ⓘ 113 |
| ► Configure flow damping | → ⓘ 114 |
| ► Advanced setup | → ⓘ 117 |

10.5.1 Defining the tag name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station) of the PROFINET specification (data length: 255 bytes)

The device name can be changed via DIP switches or the automation system .

The device name currently used is displayed in the **Name of station** parameter.

Navigation
"Setup" menu → PROFINET device name

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface | Factory setting |
|----------------------|------------------------------|---|--|
| PROFINET device name | Name of the measuring point. | Max. 32 characters such as letters and numbers. | EH-PROMAG300 serial number of the device |

10.5.2 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

Navigation
"Setup" menu → Communication

| | |
|-----------------------|--------|
| ► Communication | |
| ► APL port | → ⓘ 94 |
| ► Service interface | → ⓘ 94 |
| ► Network diagnostics | → ⓘ 95 |

"APL port" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → APL port

▶ APL port

IP address (7263)

Subnet mask (7265)

Default gateway (7264)

MAC address (7262)

→ 94

→ 94

→ 94

→ 94

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|-----------------|---|--|-----------------|
| IP address | Enter the IP address of the measuring device. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15) | 0.0.0.0 |
| Default gateway | Enter IP address for the default gateway of the measuring device. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15) | 0.0.0.0 |
| Subnet mask | Enter subnet mask of the measuring device. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15) | 255.255.255.0 |
| MAC address | Shows the MAC address of the measuring device. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | |

"Service interface" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → Service interface

▶ Service interface

IP address (7209)

Subnet mask (7211)

Default gateway (7210)

MAC address (7214)


→ 95

→ 95

→ 95



→ 95

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|-----------------|---|---|---|
| IP address | Enter the IP address of the measuring device. | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet) | 192.168.1.212 |
| Subnet mask | Displays the subnet mask. | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet) | 255.255.255.0 |
| Default gateway | Displays the default gateway. | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet) | 0.0.0.0 |
| MAC address | Displays the MAC address of the measuring device.  MAC = Media Access Control | Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F | Each measuring device is given an individual address. |

"Network diagnostics" submenu**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Communication → Network diagnostics


| | |
|--|--|
| ► Network diagnostics | |
| Mean squared error (7258) | →  95 |
| Number of failed received packets (7257) | →  95 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Mean squared error | Provides an indication of the link signal quality. | Signed floating-point number | 0 dB |
| Number of failed received packets | Shows the number of failed received packets. | 0 to 65 535 | 0 |



10.5.3 Setting the system units








In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

 The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| ► System units | |
| Volume flow unit | →  96 |
| Volume unit | →  96 |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Conductivity unit | →  96 |
| Temperature unit | →  96 |
| Mass flow unit | →  96 |
| Mass unit | →  96 |
| Density unit | →  96 |
| Corrected volume flow unit | →  97 |
| Corrected volume unit | →  97 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection | Factory setting |
|-------------------|--|--|------------------|---|
| Volume flow unit | – | Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: ▪ Output ▪ Low flow cut off ▪ Simulation process variable | Unit choose list | Depends on country: ▪ l/h ▪ gal/min (us) |
| Volume unit | – | Select volume unit. | Unit choose list | Country-specific: ▪ m ³ ▪ gal (us) |
| Conductivity unit | The On option is selected in the Conductivity measurement parameter. | Select conductivity unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: Simulation process variable | Unit choose list | µS/cm |
| Temperature unit | – | Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: ▪ Temperature parameter ▪ Maximum value parameter ▪ Minimum value parameter ▪ External temperature parameter ▪ Maximum value parameter ▪ Minimum value parameter | Unit choose list | Country-specific: ▪ °C ▪ °F |
| Mass flow unit | – | Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: ▪ Output ▪ Low flow cut off ▪ Simulation process variable | Unit choose list | Country-specific: ▪ kg/h ▪ lb/min |
| Mass unit | – | Select mass unit. | Unit choose list | Country-specific: ▪ kg ▪ lb |
| Density unit | – | Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: ▪ Output ▪ Simulation process variable | Unit choose list | Country-specific: ▪ kg/l ▪ lb/ft ³ |

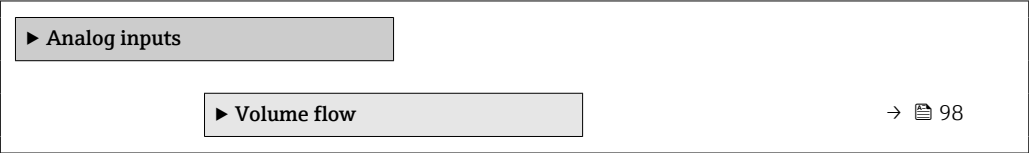
| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|------------------|--|
| Corrected volume flow unit | – | Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter (→ ⓘ 136) | Unit choose list | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Nm³/h■ Sft³/h |
| Corrected volume unit | – | Select corrected volume unit. | Unit choose list | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Nm³■ Sft³ |

10.5.4 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

Navigation

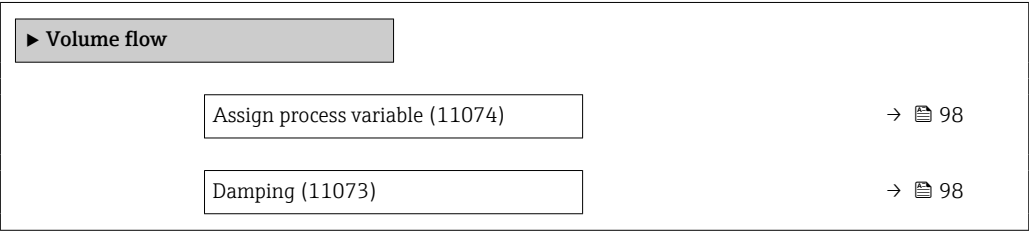
"Setup" menu → Analog inputs



"Analog inputs" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs → Volume flow



Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|-------------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| Parent class | | 0 to 255 | 60 |
| Assign process variable | Select a process variable. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Mass flow■ Volume flow■ Temperature■ Electronics temperature■ Noise *■ Coil current shot time *■ Reference electrode potential against PE *■ HBSI *■ Build-up index **■ Current input 1■ Current input 2■ Current input 3■ Flow velocity■ Conductivity *■ Corrected conductivity *■ Corrected volume flow | Volume flow |
| Damping | Enter time constant for input damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal. | Positive floating-point number | 1.0 s |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

** The build-up index is only available in conjunction with Heartbeat Technology. If Heartbeat Technology was ordered together with the measuring device, the option will already be enabled, and no further action is required. If Heartbeat Technology was ordered at a later date, you must first activate the option under 'Activate SW option' by entering the activation key you received. To purchase Heartbeat Technology, contact your local sales and service center. In addition to Heartbeat Technology, conductivity measurement must be enabled on the device. To do this, go to the 'Conductivity measurement' parameter on the 'Process parameters' menu and select the 'On' option.

10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

▶ I/O configuration

I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers

→ 99

I/O module 1 to n information

→ 99

I/O module 1 to n type

→ 99

Apply I/O configuration

→ 99

I/O alteration code

→ 99

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface / Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers | Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 26-27 (I/O 1) ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) | – |
| I/O module 1 to n information | Shows information of the plugged I/O module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not plugged ■ Invalid ■ Not configurable ■ Configurable ■ PROFINET | – |
| I/O module 1 to n type | Shows the I/O module type. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Current output * ■ Current input * ■ Status input * ■ Pulse/frequency/switch output * ■ Double pulse output * ■ Relay output * | Off |
| Apply I/O configuration | Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes | No |
| I/O alteration code | Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration. | Positive integer | 0 |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

| ► Current input 1 to n | | |
|------------------------|--|--------|
| Terminal number | | → 100 |
| Signal mode | | → 100 |
| 0/4 mA value | | → 100 |
| 20 mA value | | → 100 |
| Current span | | → 100 |
| Failure mode | | → 100 |
| Failure value | | → 100 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface / Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|-----------------|---|---|--|--|
| Terminal number | – | Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) | – |
| Signal mode | The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i. | Select the signal mode for the current input. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Passive ■ Active * | Active |
| 0/4 mA value | – | Enter 4 mA value. | Signed floating-point number | 0 |
| 20 mA value | – | Enter 20 mA value. | Signed floating-point number | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Current span | – | Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) |
| Failure mode | – | Define input behavior in alarm condition. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Alarm ■ Last valid value ■ Defined value | Alarm |
| Failure value | In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected. | Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing. | Signed floating-point number | 0 |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation
"Setup" menu → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Assign status input

→ 101

Terminal number

→ 101

Active level

→ 101

Terminal number

→ 101

Response time status input

→ 101

Terminal number

→ 101

Parameter overview with brief description











| Parameter | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| Assign status input | Select function for the status input. | <div><div>Off</div><div>Reset totalizer 1</div><div>Reset totalizer 2</div><div>Reset totalizer 3</div><div>Reset all totalizers</div><div>Flow override</div><div>Zero adjustment</div></div> | Off |
| Terminal number | Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module. | <div><div>Not used</div><div>24-25 (I/O 2)</div><div>22-23 (I/O 3)</div></div> | – |
| Active level | Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered. | <div><div>High</div><div>Low</div></div> | High |
| Response time status input | Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered. | 5 to 200 ms | 50 ms |

10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.








Navigation
"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Terminal number | →  102 |
| Signal mode | →  102 |
| Process variable current output | →  102 |
| Current range output | →  103 |
| Lower range value output | →  103 |
| Upper range value output | →  103 |
| Fixed current | →  103 |
| Damping current output | →  103 |
| Failure behavior current output | →  103 |
| Failure current | →  103 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface / Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------|--------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Terminal number | – | Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 26-27 (I/O 1) ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) | – |
| Signal mode | – | Select the signal mode for the current output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Active * ■ Passive * | Active |
| Process variable current output | – | Select the process variable for the current output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity ■ Electronics temperature ■ Noise * ■ Coil current shot time * ■ Reference electrode potential against PE * ■ HBSI * ■ Build-up index * ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3 | Volume flow |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface / Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Current range output | – | Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA) ■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA) ■ Fixed value | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) |
| Lower range value output | One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→  103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA) ■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA) | Enter lower range value for the measured value range. | Signed floating-point number | Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal/min (us) |
| Upper range value output | One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→  103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA) ■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA) | Enter upper range value for the measured value range. | Signed floating-point number | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Fixed current | The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter (→  103). | Defines the fixed output current. | 0 to 22.5 mA | 22.5 mA |
| Damping current output | A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→  102) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→  103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA) ■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA) | Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value. | 0.0 to 999.9 s | 1.0 s |
| Failure behavior current output | A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→  102) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→  103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA) ■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA) | Define output behavior in alarm condition. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Min. ■ Max. ■ Last valid value ■ Actual value ■ Fixed value | Max. |
| Failure current | The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter. | Enter current output value in alarm condition. | 0 to 22.5 mA | 22.5 mA |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 104

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | Selection | Factory setting |
|----------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Operating mode | Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output. | <div>■ Pulse</div> <div>■ Frequency</div> <div>■ Switch</div> | Pulse |

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output
1 to n

Operating mode

Terminal number

Signal mode

Assign pulse output

Pulse scaling

Pulse width

Failure mode

Invert output signal

→ 105

→ 105

→ 105

→ 105







→ 105

→ 105

→ 105

→ 105

Parameter overview with brief description





| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|----------------------|--|---|--|---|
| Operating mode | – | Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch | Pulse |
| Terminal number | – | Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) | – |
| Signal mode | – | Select the signal mode for the PFS output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Passive ■ Active * ■ Passive NE | Passive |
| Assign pulse output | The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. | Select process variable for pulse output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow | Off |
| Pulse scaling | The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→  104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→  105). | Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output. | Positive floating point number | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Pulse width | The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→  104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→  105). | Define time width of the output pulse. | 0.05 to 2 000 ms | 100 ms |
| Failure mode | The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→  104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→  105). | Define output behavior in alarm condition. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ No pulses | No pulses |
| Invert output signal | – | Invert the output signal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes | No |








* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output




Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

| | |
|---|---|
| <div>► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</div> | |
| Operating mode | →  106 |
| Terminal number | →  106 |
| Signal mode | →  106 |
| Assign frequency output | →  106 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Minimum frequency value | →  106 |
| Maximum frequency value | →  107 |
| Measuring value at minimum frequency | →  107 |
| Measuring value at maximum frequency | →  107 |
| Failure mode | →  107 |
| Failure frequency | →  107 |
| Invert output signal | →  107 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------|
| Operating mode | – | Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch | Pulse |
| Terminal number | – | Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) | – |
| Signal mode | – | Select the signal mode for the PFS output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Passive ■ Active* ■ Passive NE | Passive |
| Assign frequency output | In the Operating mode parameter (→  104), the Frequency option is selected. | Select process variable for frequency output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity* ■ Conductivity* ■ Electronics temperature ■ Noise* ■ Coil current shot time* ■ Reference electrode potential against PE* ■ HBSI* ■ Build-up index* ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3 | Off |
| Minimum frequency value | The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→  104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→  106). | Enter minimum frequency. | 0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz | 0.0 Hz |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Maximum frequency value | The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 106). | Enter maximum frequency. | 0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz | 10 000.0 Hz |
| Measuring value at minimum frequency | The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 106). | Enter measured value for minimum frequency. | Signed floating-point number | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Measuring value at maximum frequency | The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 106). | Enter measured value for maximum frequency. | Signed floating-point number | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Failure mode | The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 104) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 106). | Define output behavior in alarm condition. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ Defined value ■ 0 Hz | 0 Hz |
| Failure frequency | In the Operating mode parameter (→ 104), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 106) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected. | Enter frequency output value in alarm condition. | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz | 0.0 Hz |
| Invert output signal | – | Invert the output signal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes | No |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

| | | |
|---|--|-------|
| ► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n | | |
| Operating mode | | → 108 |
| Terminal number | | → 108 |
| Signal mode | | → 108 |
| Switch output function | | → 109 |
| Assign diagnostic behavior | | → 109 |
| Assign limit | | → 109 |
| Assign flow direction check | | → 109 |
| Assign status | | → 109 |
| Switch-on value | | → 109 |
| Switch-off value | | → 109 |
| Switch-on delay | | → 109 |
| Switch-off delay | | → 110 |
| Failure mode | | → 110 |
| Invert output signal | | → 110 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|-----------------|--------------|---|--|-----------------|
| Operating mode | – | Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Pulse■ Frequency■ Switch | Pulse |
| Terminal number | – | Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Not used■ 24-25 (I/O 2)■ 22-23 (I/O 3) | – |
| Signal mode | – | Select the signal mode for the PFS output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Passive*■ Active*■ Passive NE | Passive |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Switch output function | The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. | Select function for switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status | Off |
| Assign diagnostic behavior | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. | Select diagnostic behavior for switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alarm Alarm or warning Warning | Alarm |
| Assign limit | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. | Select process variable for limit function. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Electronics temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 | Volume flow |
| Assign flow direction check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. | Select process variable for flow direction monitoring. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow | Volume flow |
| Assign status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. | Select device status for switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Empty pipe detection Low flow cut off Binary output* Binary output* Binary output* Build-up index* HBSI limit exceeded* | Empty pipe detection |
| Switch-on value | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. | Enter measured value for the switch-on point. | Signed floating-point number | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 l/h 0 gal/min (us) |
| Switch-off value | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. | Enter measured value for the switch-off point. | Signed floating-point number | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 l/h 0 gal/min (us) |
| Switch-on delay | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. | Define delay for the switch-on of status output. | 0.0 to 100.0 s | 0.0 s |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|----------------------|--|---|---|-----------------|
| Switch-off delay | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.▪ The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. | Define delay for the switch-off of status output. | 0.0 to 100.0 s | 0.0 s |
| Failure mode | – | Define output behavior in alarm condition. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Actual status▪ Open▪ Closed | Open |
| Invert output signal | – | Invert the output signal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ No▪ Yes | No |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Terminal number

→ 111

Relay output function

→ 111

Assign flow direction check

→ 111

Assign limit

→ 111

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 111

Assign status

→ 111

Switch-off value

→ 111

Switch-off delay

→ 111

Switch-on value

→ 111

Switch-on delay

→ 111

Failure mode

→ 111

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface / Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Terminal number | – | Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) | – |
| Relay output function | – | Select the function for the relay output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Closed ■ Open ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Flow direction check ■ Status | Closed |
| Assign flow direction check | The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter. | Select process variable for flow direction monitoring. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow | Volume flow |
| Assign limit | The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter. | Select process variable for limit function. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity* ■ Conductivity* ■ Electronics temperature ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 | Volume flow |
| Assign diagnostic behavior | In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. | Select diagnostic behavior for switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Alarm ■ Alarm or warning ■ Warning | Alarm |
| Assign status | In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected. | Select device status for switch output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Empty pipe detection ■ Low flow cut off ■ Binary output* ■ Binary output* ■ Binary output* ■ HBSI limit exceeded* | Empty pipe detection |
| Switch-off value | In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. | Enter measured value for the switch-off point. | Signed floating-point number | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal(us)/min |
| Switch-off delay | In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. | Define delay for the switch-off of status output. | 0.0 to 100.0 s | 0.0 s |
| Switch-on value | The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter. | Enter measured value for the switch-on point. | Signed floating-point number | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal(us)/min |
| Switch-on delay | In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. | Define delay for the switch-on of status output. | 0.0 to 100.0 s | 0.0 s |
| Failure mode | – | Define output behavior in alarm condition. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual status ■ Open ■ Closed | Open |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the low flow cut off


The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation


"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

▶ Low flow cut off


Assign process variable

→  112


On value low flow cutoff

→  112




Off value low flow cutoff

→  112


Pressure shock suppression

→  112

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Assign process variable | – | Select process variable for low flow cut off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow | Volume flow |
| On value low flow cutoff | A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  112). | Enter on value for low flow cut off. | Positive floating-point number | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Off value low flow cutoff | A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  112). | Enter off value for low flow cut off. | 0 to 100.0 % | 50 % |
| Pressure shock suppression | A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  112). | Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression). | 0 to 100 s | 0 s |






10.5.12 Configuring empty pipe detection

 The measuring devices are calibrated with water (approx. 500 µS/cm) at the factory. For liquids with a lower conductivity, it is advisable to perform a new full pipe adjustment onsite.


The **Empty pipe detection** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of empty pipe detection.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Empty pipe detection

| ► Empty pipe detection | | |
|------------------------------------|--|---|
| Empty pipe detection | | →  113 |
| New adjustment | | →  113 |
| Progress | | →  113 |
| Switch point empty pipe detection | | →  113 |
| Response time empty pipe detection | | →  113 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------|
| Empty pipe detection | – | Switch empty pipe detection on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| New adjustment | The On option is selected in the Empty pipe detection parameter. | Select type of adjustment. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Empty pipe adjust ■ Full pipe adjust | Cancel |
| Progress | The On option is selected in the Empty pipe detection parameter. | Shows the progress. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ok ■ Busy ■ Not ok | – |
| Switch point empty pipe detection | The On option is selected in the Empty pipe detection parameter. | Enter the switch point in % of the difference between the two adjustment values. The lower the percentage, the earlier the pipe is detected as empty. | 0 to 100 % | 50 % |
| Response time empty pipe detection | A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  113). | Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Empty pipe" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe. | 0 to 100 s | 1 s |

10.5.13 Configuring flow damping

The **Configure flow damping** wizard guides the user systematically through the parameters, depending on the selected scenario:

- Configuration of damping for the application
To configure flow damping for the specific requirements of the process application.
- Replace old device
To adopt the flow damping for the new device in the event of a device replacement.
- Restoring factory settings
To restore the factory settings of all the parameters that are relevant for flow damping.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Configure flow damping

► Configure flow damping

Scenario

→ ⓘ 115

Old device

→ ⓘ 115

CIP filter on

→ ⓘ 115

Damping level

→ ⓘ 115

Flow change rate

→ ⓘ 115

Application

→ ⓘ 115

Pulsating flow

→ ⓘ 115

Flow peaks

→ ⓘ 115

Damping level

→ ⓘ 115

Filter options

→ ⓘ 115

Median filter depth

→ ⓘ 115

Flow damping

→ ⓘ 115

Support ID

→ ⓘ 115

Save settings

→ ⓘ 115

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | Selection / User interface | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| Scenario | Select the applicable scenario. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replace old device ■ Configure damping for application ■ Restore factory settings | Configure damping for application |
| Old device | Select the measuring device to replace. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Promag 10 (pre-2021) ■ Promag 50/53 ■ Promag 55 H | Promag 50/53 |
| CIP filter on | Indicate whether the CIP filter was applied for the device to be replaced. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes | No |
| Damping level | Select the degree of damping to apply. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Default ■ Weak ■ Strong | Default |
| Flow change rate | Select the rate at which the flow changes. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Once a day or less ■ Once an hour or less ■ Once a minute or less ■ Once a second or more | Once a minute or less |
| Application | Select the type of application that applies. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Display flow ■ Control loop ■ Totalizing ■ Batching | Display flow |
| Pulsating flow | Indicate whether the process is characterized by pulsating flow (e.g. due to a displacement pump). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes | No |
| Flow peaks | Select the frequency at which flow interference peaks occur. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Never ■ Sporadically ■ Regularly ■ Continuously | Never |
| Response Time | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fast ■ Slow ■ Normal | Normal |
| Filter options | Shows the type of flow filter recommended for damping. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Adaptive ■ Adaptive CIP on ■ Dynamic ■ Dynamic CIP on ■ Binomial ■ Binomial CIP on | Binomial |
| Median filter depth | Shows median filter depth recommended for damping. | 0 to 255 | 6 |
| Flow damping | Shows the flow filter depth recommended for damping. | 0 to 15 | 7 |
| Support ID | If the recommended settings are not satisfactory: please contact your Endress+Hauser service organization with the support ID displayed. | 0 to 65535 | 0 |
| Save settings | Indicate whether to save the recommended settings. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Save * | Cancel |
| Filter Wizard result: | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Completed ■ Aborted | Aborted |








* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.14 "Build-up index adjustment" wizard

The **Build-up index adjustment** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the configuration of build-up detection.

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Build-up index adjustment

| ► Build-up index adjustment | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| Prerequisites | → |  116 |
| Progress | → |  116 |
| Build-up index reference value E 1 | → |  116 |
| Signal to noise ratio | → |  116 |
| Build-up index reference value E 2 | → |  116 |
| Signal to noise ratio | → |  116 |
| Build-up index operating mode | → |  116 |

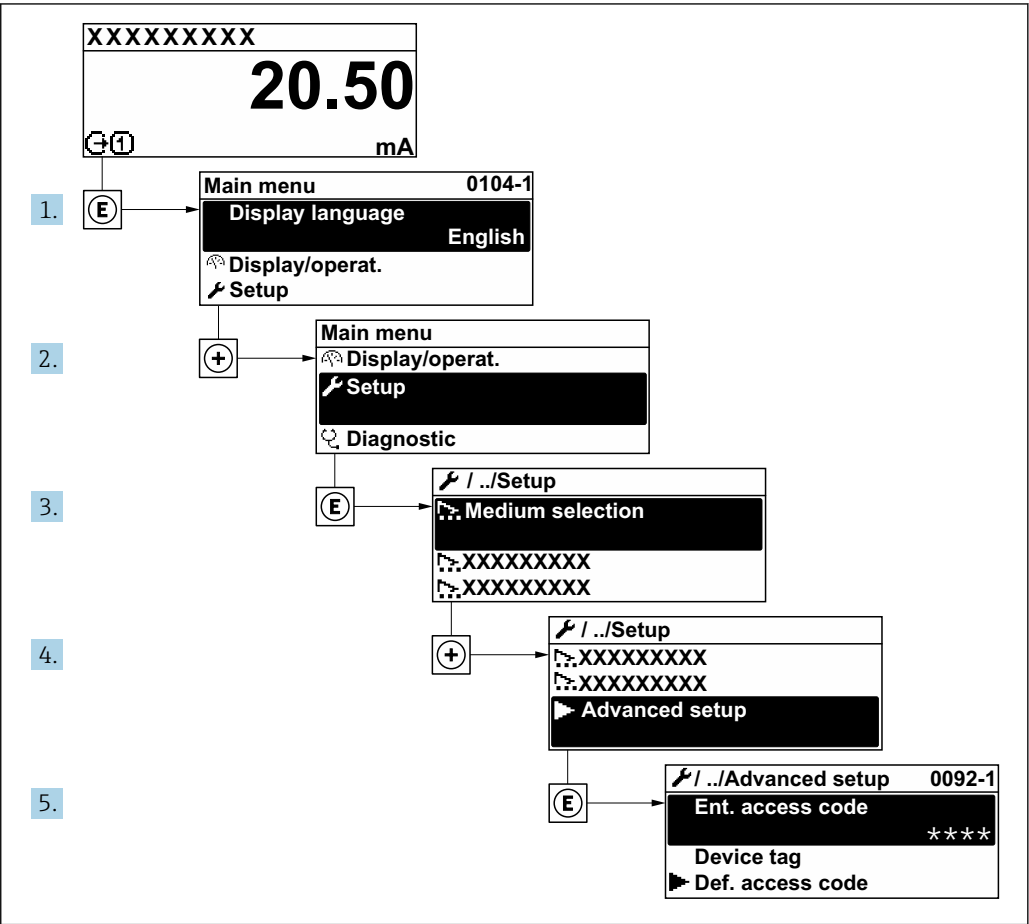
Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface / Selection | Factory setting |
|------------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Prerequisites | The following conditions must be met before performing a build-up index adjustment. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The sensor is free of build-up ■ The measuring tube is completely filled | – |
| Progress | Shows the progress of the process. | 0 to 100 % | – |
| Build-up index reference value E 1 | Shows the reference value 'Build-up free sensor' measured for electrode E1. | 0 to 1 | 0.0 |
| Signal to noise ratio | Shows the signal to noise ratio during the measurement. A value between 1.0 - 2.0 is sufficient to excellent. | Signed floating-point number | 0 |
| Build-up index reference value E 2 | Shows the reference value 'Build-up free sensor' measured for electrode E2. | 0 to 1 | 0.0 |
| Build-up index operating mode | Select mode of operation for build-up index. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Slow ■ Standard ■ Fast | Off |

10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



A0032223-EN

i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

| | | |
|---------------------|---|-------|
| ► Advanced setup | | |
| Enter access code | → | 📄 118 |
| ► Sensor adjustment | → | 📄 118 |
| ► Totalizer 1 to n | → | 📄 118 |
| ► Display | → | 📄 120 |

| | |
|----------------------------|---------|
| ▶ WLAN settings | → ⓘ 123 |
| ▶ Electrode cleaning cycle | → ⓘ 125 |
| ▶ Heartbeat setup | → ⓘ 126 |
| ▶ Configuration backup | → ⓘ 127 |
| ▶ Administration | → ⓘ 128 |

10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User entry |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Enter access code | Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters. | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |

10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

| |
|--------------------------------|
| ▶ Sensor adjustment |
| Installation direction → ⓘ 118 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | Selection | Factory setting |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Installation direction | Select sign of flow direction. | ▪ Forward flow ▪ Reverse flow | Forward flow |

10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n"** submenu the individual totalizer can be configured.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

| | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------|
| ► Totalizer 1 to n | | |
| Assign process variable | | → 119 |
| Unit totalizer | | → 119 |
| Totalizer operation mode | | → 119 |
| Failure mode | | → 119 |

Parameter overview with brief description






| Parameter | Description | Selection | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|---|---|--|
| Assign process variable | Select process variable for totalizer. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">Volume flowMass flowCorrected volume flow | Volume flow |
| Unit totalizer | Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer. | Unit choose list | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none">m³ft³ |
| Totalizer operation mode | Select totalizer calculation mode. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">Net flow totalForward flow totalReverse flow totalLast valid value | Net flow total |
| Failure mode | Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">StopActual valueLast valid value | Actual value |

10.6.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| ► Display | | |
| Format display | → |  121 |
| Value 1 display | → |  121 |
| 0% bargraph value 1 | → |  121 |
| 100% bargraph value 1 | → |  121 |
| Decimal places 1 | → |  121 |
| Value 2 display | → |  121 |
| Decimal places 2 | → |  121 |
| Value 3 display | → |  121 |
| 0% bargraph value 3 | → |  121 |
| 100% bargraph value 3 | → |  122 |
| Decimal places 3 | → |  122 |
| Value 4 display | → |  122 |
| Decimal places 4 | → |  122 |
| Display language | → |  122 |
| Display interval | → |  122 |
| Display damping | → |  122 |
| Header | → |  122 |
| Header text | → |  122 |
| Separator | → |  123 |
| Backlight | → |  123 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Format display | A local display is provided. | Select how measured values are shown on the display. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1 value, max. size ■ 1 bargraph + 1 value ■ 2 values ■ 1 value large + 2 values ■ 4 values | 1 value, max. size |
| Value 1 display | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Current output 1 * ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 3 * ■ Current output 4 * ■ Electronics temperature ■ HBSI * ■ Noise * ■ Coil current shot time * ■ Reference electrode potential against PE * ■ Build-up index * ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3 | Volume flow |
| 0% bargraph value 1 | A local display is provided. | Enter 0% value for bar graph display. | Signed floating-point number | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal/min (us) |
| 100% bargraph value 1 | A local display is provided. | Enter 100% value for bar graph display. | Signed floating-point number | Depends on country and nominal diameter |
| Decimal places 1 | A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx | x.xx |
| Value 2 display | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 121) | None |
| Decimal places 2 | A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx | x.xx |
| Value 3 display | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 121) | None |
| 0% bargraph value 3 | A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter. | Enter 0% value for bar graph display. | Signed floating-point number | Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal/min (us) |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|--|
| 100% bargraph value 3 | A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter. | Enter 100% value for bar graph display. | Signed floating-point number | 0 |
| Decimal places 3 | A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx | x.xx |
| Value 4 display | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 121) | None |
| Decimal places 4 | A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx | x.xx |
| Display language | A local display is provided. | Set display language. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ English ■ Deutsch ■ Français ■ Español ■ Italiano ■ Nederlands ■ Portuguesa ■ Polski ■ русский язык (Russian) ■ Svenska ■ Türkçe ■ 中文 (Chinese) ■ 日本語 (Japanese) ■ 한국어 (Korean) ■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) ■ čeština (Czech) | English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device) |
| Display interval | A local display is provided. | Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values. | 1 to 10 s | 5 s |
| Display damping | A local display is provided. | Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value. | 0.0 to 999.9 s | 0.0 s |
| Header | A local display is provided. | Select header contents on local display. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Device tag ■ Free text | Device tag |
| Header text | The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter. | Enter display header text. | Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /) | ----- |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|-----------|---|---|--|-----------------|
| Separator | A local display is provided. | Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ . (point) ■ , (comma) | . (point) |
| Backlight | One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control" | Switch the local display backlight on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disable ■ Enable | Enable |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.5 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

▶ WLAN settings

WLAN

→ ⓘ 124

WLAN mode

→ ⓘ 124

SSID name

→ ⓘ 124

Network security

→ ⓘ 124

Security identification

→ ⓘ 124

User name

→ ⓘ 124

WLAN password

→ ⓘ 124

WLAN IP address

→ ⓘ 124

WLAN passphrase



→ ⓘ 124

Assign SSID name



→ ⓘ 124

SSID name

→ ⓘ 124

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Connection state | →  125 |
| Received signal strength | →  125 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| WLAN | – | Switch WLAN on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disable ■ Enable | Enable |
| WLAN mode | – | Select WLAN mode. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ WLAN access point ■ WLAN Client | WLAN access point |
| SSID name | The client is activated. | Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). | – | – |
| Network security | – | Select the security type of the WLAN network. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Unsecured ■ WPA2-PSK ■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 * ■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. * ■ EAP-TLS * | WPA2-PSK |
| Security identification | – | Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Trusted issuer certificate ■ Device certificate ■ Device private key | – |
| User name | – | Enter user name. | – | – |
| WLAN password | – | Enter WLAN password. | – | – |
| WLAN IP address | – | Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device. | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet) | 192.168.1.212 |
| WLAN passphrase | The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter. | Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons. | 8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces) | Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000) |
| Assign SSID name | – | Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Device tag ■ User-defined | User-defined |
| SSID name | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. ■ The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. | Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another. | Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A 802000) |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| Connection state | – | Displays the connection status. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Connected ■ Not connected | Not connected |
| Received signal strength | – | Shows the received signal strength. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Low ■ Medium ■ High | High |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings






10.6.6 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning cycle** submenu contains the parameters that must be set for the configuration of electrode cleaning.

 The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Electrode cleaning cycle

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| ► Electrode cleaning cycle | |
| Electrode cleaning cycle | →  125 |
| ECC duration | →  125 |
| ECC recovery time | →  125 |
| ECC interval | →  126 |
| ECC polarity | →  126 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|-----------------|
| Electrode cleaning cycle | For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning" | Switch electrode cleaning on or off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | On |
| ECC duration | For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning" | Specify the duration of the cleaning phase of the cycle. Diag. msg. no. 530 is displayed until the cleaning phase and recovery phase are complete. | 0.01 to 30 s | 2 s |
| ECC recovery time | For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning" | Specify the maximum timespan after the cleaning phase for recovery before measurement resumes during which the output signal values are frozen. | 1 to 600 s | 60 s |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|--------------|--|---|---|--|
| ECC interval | For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning" | Specify the interval between one cleaning cycle and the next. | 0.5 to 168 h | 0.5 h |
| ECC polarity | For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning" | Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit. | <div><div>■ Positive</div><div>■ Negative</div></div> | Depends on the electrode material: <div><div>■ Tantalum: Negative option</div><div>■ Platinum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: Positive option</div></div> |

10.6.7 Performing Heartbeat basic setup

Heartbeat setup submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that can be used for the Heartbeat basic setup.


 The wizard only appears if the device has the Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring application package.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup

▶ Heartbeat setup

▶ Heartbeat base settings

→  126

"Heartbeat base settings" submenu

Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup → Heartbeat base settings


▶ Heartbeat base settings


Plant operator (2754)

Location (2755)

Partially filled pipe (6465)

→  127

→  127

→  127

Parameter overview with brief description






| Parameter | Description | User entry / Selection | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| Plant operator | Enter the plant operator. | Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /) | – |
| Location | Enter the location. | Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /) | – |
| Partially filled pipe | Indicate, if the measuring tube is partially filled during the verification process in order to avoid evaluating the EPD electrode cable. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes | No |

10.6.8 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| ► Configuration backup | |
| Operating time | →  127 |
| Last backup | →  127 |
| Configuration management | →  127 |
| Backup state | →  128 |
| Comparison result | →  128 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface / Selection | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|--|---|-----------------|
| Operating time | Indicates how long the device has been in operation. | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s) | – |
| Last backup | Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup. | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s) | – |
| Configuration management | Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Execute backup ■ Restore * ■ Compare * ■ Clear backup data | Cancel |


| Parameter | Description | User interface / Selection | Factory setting |
|-------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Backup state | Shows the current status of data saving or restoring. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ None■ Backup in progress■ Restoring in progress■ Delete in progress■ Compare in progress■ Restoring failed■ Backup failed | None |
| Comparison result | Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Settings identical■ Settings not identical■ No backup available■ Backup settings corrupt■ Check not done■ Dataset incompatible | Check not done |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

| Options | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Cancel | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter. |
| Execute backup | A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device. |
| Restore | The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device. |
| Compare | The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup. |
| Clear backup data | The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device. |

 **HistoROM backup**
A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.




 While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.6.9 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| ▶ Administration | |
| ▶ Define access code | →  129 |
| ▶ Reset access code | →  129 |
| Device reset | →  130 |

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

► Define access code

Define access code

→ ⓘ 129

Confirm access code

→ ⓘ 129

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User entry |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Define access code | Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes. | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |
| Confirm access code | Confirm the entered access code. | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

► Reset access code


Operating time

→ ⓘ 129

Reset access code

→ ⓘ 129

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface / User entry | Factory setting |
|-------------------|--|---|-----------------|
| Operating time | Indicates how long the device has been in operation. | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s) | – |
| Reset access code | <div>Reset access code to factory settings.</div> <div> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</div> <div>The reset code can only be entered via:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Web browser▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)▪ Fieldbus</div> | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | 0x00 |

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | Selection | Factory setting |
|--------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Device reset | Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state. | <div><div>■</div> Cancel</div> <div><div>■</div> To delivery settings</div> <div><div>■</div> Restart device</div> <div><div>■</div> Restore S-DAT backup *</div> | Cancel |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation

Assign simulation process variable

→ 131

Process variable value

→ 131

Current input 1 to n simulation

→ 132

Value current input 1 to n

→ 132

Status input 1 to n simulation

→ 132

Input signal level 1 to n

→ 132

Current output 1 to n simulation

→ 131

Current output value

→ 131

Frequency output 1 to n simulation

→ 131

Frequency output 1 to n value

→ 131

Pulse output simulation 1 to n

→ 131

Pulse value 1 to n

→ 131

Switch output simulation 1 to n





→ 131

Switch state 1 to n




→ 131

Relay output 1 to n simulation

→ 131

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Switch state 1 to n | →  131 |
| Device alarm simulation | →  132 |
| Diagnostic event category | →  132 |
| Diagnostic event simulation | →  132 |

Parameter overview with brief description




| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|------------------------------------|--|--|---|-----------------|
| Assign simulation process variable | – | Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity[*] ■ Conductivity[*] | Off |
| Process variable value | A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→  131). | Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable. | Depends on the process variable selected | 0 |
| Current output 1 to n simulation | – | Switch the simulation of the current output on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| Current output value | In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected. | Enter the current value for simulation. | 3.59 to 22.5 mA | 3.59 mA |
| Frequency output 1 to n simulation | In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected. | Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| Frequency output 1 to n value | In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected. | Enter the frequency value for the simulation. | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz | 0.0 Hz |
| Pulse output simulation 1 to n | In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected. | Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→  105) defines the pulse width of the pulses output. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Fixed value ■ Down-counting value | Off |
| Pulse value 1 to n | In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected. | Enter the number of pulses for simulation. | 0 to 65 535 | 0 |
| Switch output simulation 1 to n | In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. | Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| Switch state 1 to n | – | Select the status of the status output for the simulation. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed | Open |
| Relay output 1 to n simulation | – | Switch simulation of the relay output on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| Switch state 1 to n | The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter. | Select status of the relay output for the simulation. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed | Open |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---|-----------------|
| Device alarm simulation | – | Switch the device alarm on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| Diagnostic event category | – | Select a diagnostic event category. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sensor ■ Electronics ■ Configuration ■ Process | Process |
| Diagnostic event simulation | – | Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) | Off |
| Current input 1 to n simulation | – | Switch simulation of the current input on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| Value current input 1 to n | In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected. | Enter the current value for simulation. | 0 to 22.5 mA | 0 mA |
| Status input 1 to n simulation | – | Switch simulation of the status input on and off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On | Off |
| Input signal level 1 to n | In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected. | Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ High ■ Low | High |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:




- Protect access to parameters via access code →  132
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  66
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  134

10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:




- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  129).
2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  129) to confirm the code.
 - ↳ The -symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

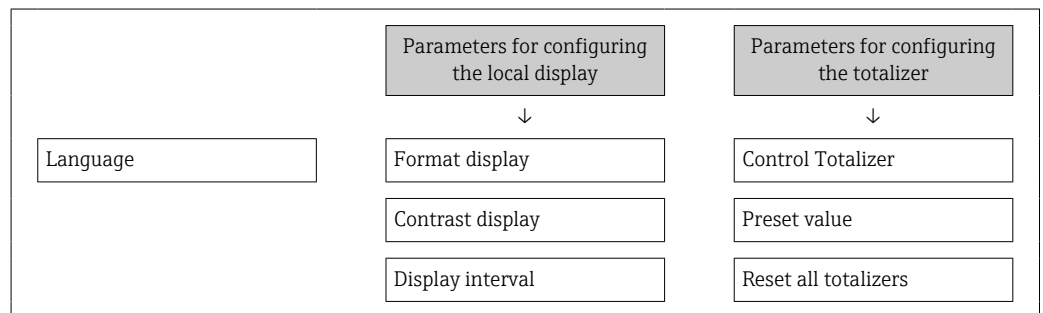
The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected

parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.



-  ■ If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  65.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display →  65 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status


Parameters which can always be modified via the local display



Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  129).
2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  129) to confirm the code.
 - ↳ The Web browser switches to the login page.


 If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

-  ■ If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  65.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

 You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

1. Note down the serial number of the device.
2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - ↳ Get the calculated reset code.

4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter (→ 129).
 - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined → 132.

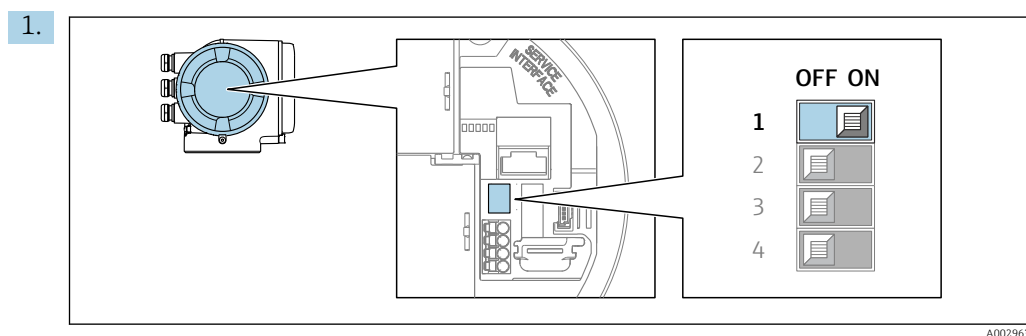
i For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch


Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

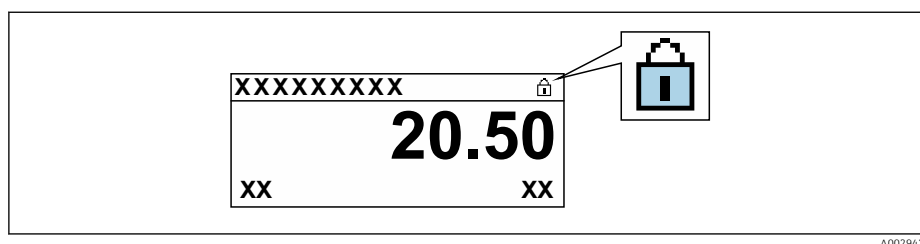
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):


- Via local display
- Via PROFINET protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 135. In addition, on the local display the  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 135. On the local display, the  symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

11 Operation

11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

| Options | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| None | The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies → 65. Only appears on local display. |
| Hardware locked | The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) → 134. |
| Temporarily locked | Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again. |

11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language → 91
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 208

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display
- On the advanced settings for the local display → 120

11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values









| | |
|---------------------|-------|
| ► Measured values | |
| ► Process variables | → 136 |
| ► Totalizer | → 137 |
| ► Input values | → 138 |
| ► Output values | → 139 |

11.4.1 "Process variables" submenu





The **Process variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Process variables

| ► Process variables | |
|------------------------|---|
| Volume flow | →  136 |
| Mass flow | →  136 |
| Corrected volume flow | →  136 |
| Flow velocity | →  136 |
| Conductivity | →  136 |
| Corrected conductivity | →  137 |
| Temperature | →  137 |
| Density | →  137 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface |
|-----------------------|--------------|---|------------------------------|
| Volume flow | – | Displays the volume flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter (→  96) | Signed floating-point number |
| Mass flow | – | Displays the mass flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter (→  96). | Signed floating-point number |
| Corrected volume flow | – | Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→  97) | Signed floating-point number |
| Flow velocity | – | Displays the flow velocity that is currently calculated. | Signed floating-point number |
| Conductivity | – | Displays the conductivity that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Conductivity unit parameter (→  96). | Signed floating-point number |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface |
|------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------|
| Corrected conductivity | One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device. | Displays the conductivity that is currently corrected. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Conductivity unit parameter (→ 96) | Positive floating-point number |
| Temperature | One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device. | Displays the temperature that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 96) | Positive floating-point number |
| Density | – | Displays the current fixed density or density read in from an external device. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter. | Signed floating-point number |

11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| ► Totalizer | |
| Assign process variable 1 to n | → 137 |
| Totalizer 1 to n value | → 137 |
| Totalizer 1 to n status | → 137 |
| Totalizer 1 to n status (Hex) | → 137 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | Selection / User interface | Factory setting |
|--------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Assign process variable 1 to n | Select process variable for totalizer. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow | Volume flow |
| Totalizer 1 to n value | Shows the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing. | Signed floating-point number | 0 l |
| Totalizer 1 to n status | Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing ('Good', 'Uncertain', 'Bad'). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good Uncertain Bad | Good |
| Totalizer 1 to n status (Hex) | Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing (Hex). | 0 to 255 | 128 |

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values

► Current input 1 to n

→ 138

► Status input 1 to n

→ 138

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n

Measured values 1 to n

→ 138

Measured current 1 to n

→ 138

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Measured values 1 to n | Displays the current input value. | Signed floating-point number |
| Measured current 1 to n | Displays the current value of the current input. | 0 to 22.5 mA |

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→ 139

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Value status input | Shows the current input signal level. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ High ■ Low |

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

| | |
|--|-------|
| ► Output values | |
| ► Current output 1 to n | → 139 |
| ► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n | → 139 |
| ► Relay output 1 to n | → 140 |

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

| | |
|-------------------------|-------|
| ► Current output 1 to n | |
| Output current | → 139 |
| Measured current | → 139 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface |
|------------------|---|-----------------|
| Output current | Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output. | 3.59 to 22.5 mA |
| Measured current | Displays the current value currently measured for the current output. | 0 to 30 mA |

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Output frequency

→ 140

Pulse output 1 to n

→ 140

Switch state

→ 140

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface |
|---------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Output frequency | In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected. | Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output. | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz |
| Pulse output 1 to n | The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter. | Displays the pulse frequency currently output. | Positive floating-point number |
| Switch state | The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. | Displays the current switch output status. | <div>■ Open</div> <div>■ Closed</div> |

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Switch state

→ 140

Switch cycles

→ 140

Max. switch cycles number

→ 140

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Switch state | Shows the current relay switch status. | <div>■ Open</div> <div>■ Closed</div> |
| Switch cycles | Shows number of all performed switch cycles. | Positive integer |
| Max. switch cycles number | Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles. | Positive integer |

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 92)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 117)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

| | |
|---|-------|
| ► Totalizer handling | |
| Totalizer 1 to n control (11101-1 to n) | → 141 |
| Preset value 1 to n (11108-1 to n) | → 141 |
| Reset all totalizers (2806) | → 141 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | Selection / User entry | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| Totalizer 1 to n control | Operate the totalizer. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Reset + hold ■ Preset + hold ■ Hold ■ Totalize | Totalize |
| Preset value 1 to n | Specify start value for totalizer. | Signed floating-point number | 0 l |
| Reset all totalizers | Reset all totalizers to 0 and start. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Reset + totalize | Cancel |

11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

| Options | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Totalize | The totalizer is started or continues running. |
| Reset + hold | The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0. |
| Preset + hold ¹⁾ | The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter. |
| Reset + totalize | The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted. |
| Preset + totalize ¹⁾ | The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted. |
| Hold | Totalizing is stopped. |



1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

| Options | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Cancel | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter. |
| Reset + totalize | Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized. |

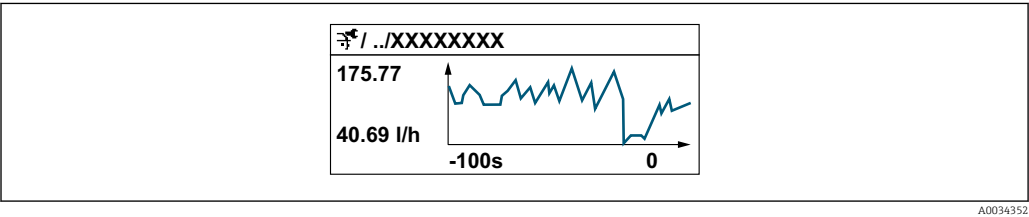
11.7 Show data logging

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

-  Data logging is also available via:
 - Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  77.
 - Web browser


Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



A0034352

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.


-  If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation


"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging


Assign channel 1

→  143


Assign channel 2

→  143


Assign channel 3

→  143


Assign channel 4






→  144

Logging interval





→  144



Clear logging data

→  144

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Data logging | →  144 |
| Logging delay | →  144 |
| Data logging control | →  144 |
| Data logging status | →  144 |
| Entire logging duration | →  144 |

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|------------------|--|---|---|-----------------|
| Assign channel 1 | The Extended HistoROM application package is available. | Assign process variable to logging channel. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity[*] ■ Electronics temperature ■ Current output 1[*] ■ Current output 2[*] ■ Current output 3[*] ■ Current output 4[*] ■ Noise[*] ■ Coil current shot time[*] ■ Reference electrode potential against PE[*] ■ HBSI[*] ■ Build-up index[*] ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3 | Off |
| Assign channel 2 | The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter. | Assign a process variable to logging channel. | For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→  143) | Off |
| Assign channel 3 | The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter. | Assign a process variable to logging channel. | For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→  143) | Off |

| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | Selection / User entry / User interface | Factory setting |
|-------------------------|--|--|---|-----------------|
| Assign channel 4 | The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter. | Assign a process variable to logging channel. | For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→  143) | Off |
| Logging interval | The Extended HistoROM application package is available. | Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory. | 0.1 to 3 600.0 s | 1.0 s |
| Clear logging data | The Extended HistoROM application package is available. | Clear the entire logging data. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Clear data | Cancel |
| Data logging | – | Select the type of data logging. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Overwriting ■ Not overwriting | Overwriting |
| Logging delay | In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected. | Enter the time delay for measured value logging. | 0 to 999 h | 0 h |
| Data logging control | In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected. | Start and stop measured value logging. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None ■ Delete + start ■ Stop | None |
| Data logging status | In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected. | Displays the measured value logging status. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Done ■ Delay active ■ Active ■ Stopped | Done |
| Entire logging duration | In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected. | Displays the total logging duration. | Positive floating-point number | 0 s |

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

| Error | Possible causes | Remedy |
|---|---|--|
| Local display dark and no output signals | Supply voltage does not match that specified on the nameplate. | Apply the correct supply voltage . |
| Local display dark and no output signals | The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong. | Correct the polarity. |
| Local display dark and no output signals | No contact between connecting cables and terminals. | Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary. |
| Local display dark and no output signals | Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly. | Check terminals. |
| Local display dark and no output signals | I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective. | Order spare part → 182. |
| Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range | Display is set too bright or too dark. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing $\boxed{+}$ + \boxed{E}. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing $\boxed{-}$ + \boxed{E}. |
| Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range | The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly. | Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module. |
| Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range | Display module is defective. | Order spare part → 182. |
| Backlighting of local display is red | Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred. | Take remedial measures → 155 |
| Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood. | Incorrect operating language is configured. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press 2 s $\boxed{-}$ + $\boxed{+}$ ("home position"). Press \boxed{E}. Set the desired language in the Display language parameter (→ 122). |
| Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics" | Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part → 182. |

For output signals

| Error | Possible causes | Remedial action |
|---|--|---|
| Signal output outside the valid range | Main electronics module is defective. | Order spare part → 182. |
| Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range. | Parametrization errors | Check parameterization and correct it. |
| Device measures incorrectly. | Configuration error or device is operated outside the application. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data". |

For access

| Problem | Possible causes | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| No write access to parameters. | Hardware write protection is enabled. | Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position →  134. |
| No write access to parameters. | Current user role has limited access authorization. | 1. Check user role →  65. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code →  65. |
| No connection to web server. | Web server is disabled. | Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary →  73. |
| | Incorrect settings for the Ethernet interface of the computer. | 1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  69 →  69. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager. |
| No connection to web server. | Incorrect WLAN access data. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →  69. |
| | WLAN communication is disabled. | – |
| Not connecting to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare. | No WLAN network available. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue Switch on instrument function. |
| Network connection not present or unstable. | WLAN network is weak. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna. |
| | Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface. |
| Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible. | Data transfer is active. | Wait until data transfer or current action is finished. |
| | Connection lost | 1. Check cable connection and power supply. 2. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary. |
| Content of web browser is incomplete or difficult to read. | Not using optimum version of Web server. | 1. Use the correct Web browser version →  67. 2. Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser. |
| | Unsuitable view settings. | Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser. |
| No or incomplete display of contents in the web browser. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> JavaScript is not enabled JavaScript cannot be enabled | 1. Enable JavaScript. 2. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address. |
| Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare is not possible via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000). | Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication. | Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access. |
| Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible. | Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication. | Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access. |

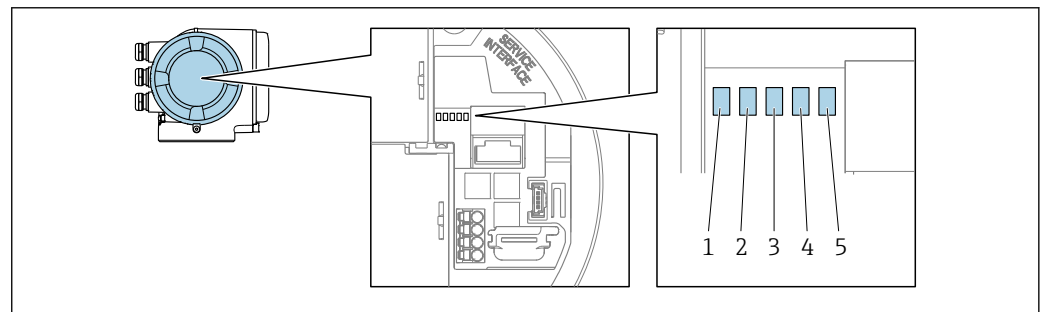
For system integration

| Error | Possible causes | Remedy |
|--|--|--|
| The PROFINET device name is not displayed correctly and contains coding. | A device name containing one or more underscores has been specified via the automation system. | Specify a correct device name (without underscores) via the automation system. |

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Flashing/network status
- 4 Port 1 active: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- 5 Port 2 active: service interface (CDI)

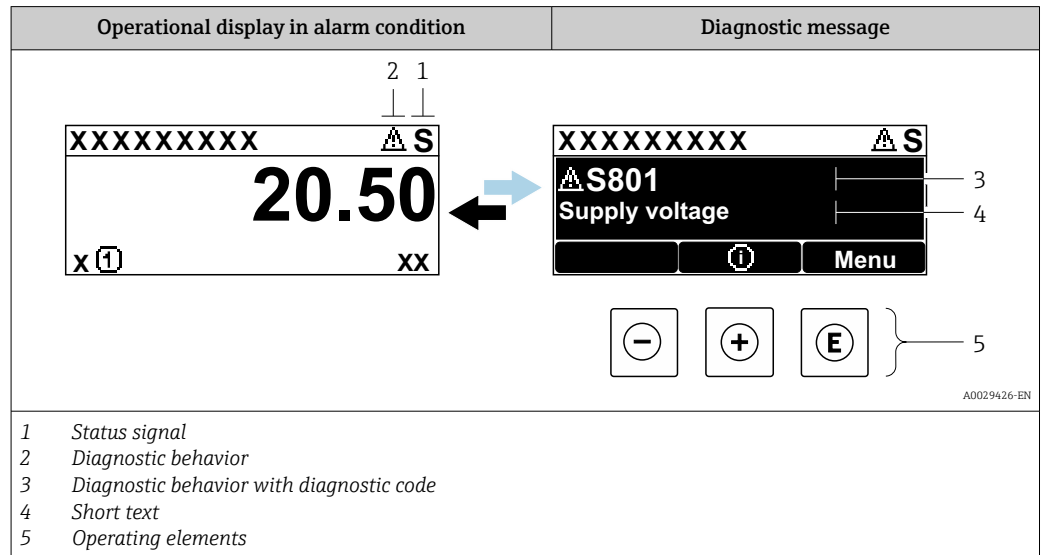
| LED | Color | Meaning |
|--|--------------------|---|
| 1 Supply voltage | Off | Supply voltage is off or too low. |
| | Green | Supply voltage is ok. |
| 2 Device status/module status (normal operation) | Off | Firmware error |
| | Green | Device status is ok. |
| | Flashing green | Device is not configured. |
| | Flashing red | A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred. |
| | Red | A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred. |
| 3 Flashing/network status | Flashing red/green | The device restarts/self-test. |
| | Green | Cyclic data exchange is active. |
| | Flashing green | Following request from automation system: Flash frequency: 1 Hz (flash functionality: 500 ms on, 500 ms off) If no "Name of Station" is defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Flash frequency: 4 Hz ■ Display: no "Name of Station" available. |
| | Red | IP address is available but there is no connection to the automation system |
| | Flashing red | Cyclic data exchange was active but the connection was disconnected: Flash frequency: 3 Hz |

| LED | Color | Meaning |
|--|----------------|---|
| 4 Port 1 active: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL | Off | Not connected or no connection established. |
| | White | Connection available, no active communication |
| | Flashing white | Connection with active communication |
| 5 Port 2 active: Service interface (CDI- RJ45) | Off | Not connected or no connection established. |
| | Amber | Connection available but no activity. |
| | Flashing amber | Activity present. |

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- i** Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
- Via parameter → 174
 - Via submenus → 175



Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- i** The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

| Symbol | Meaning |
|----------|---|
| F | Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid. |
| C | Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation). |
| S | Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) |
| M | Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid. |



Diagnostic behavior

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Measurement is interrupted. ■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. ■ A diagnostic message is generated. |
|  | Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated. |

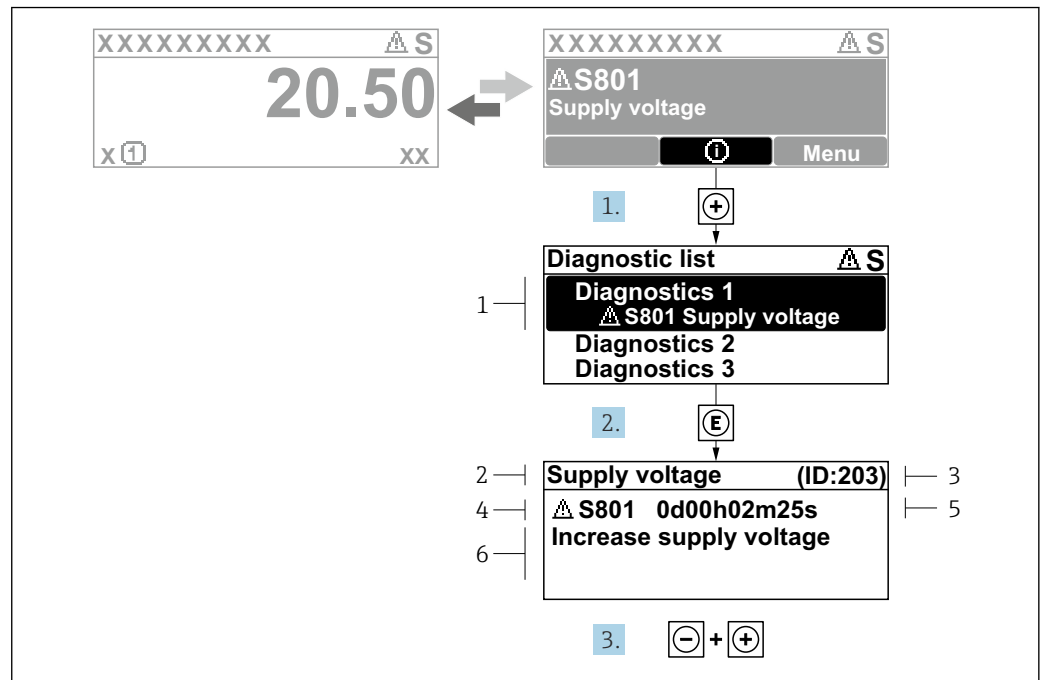
Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

Operating elements

| Key | Meaning |
|--|---|
|  | Plus key <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about remedy information. |
|  | Enter key <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu. |

12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



25 Message for remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.
Press **+** (① symbol).
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with **+** or **-** and press **E**.
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

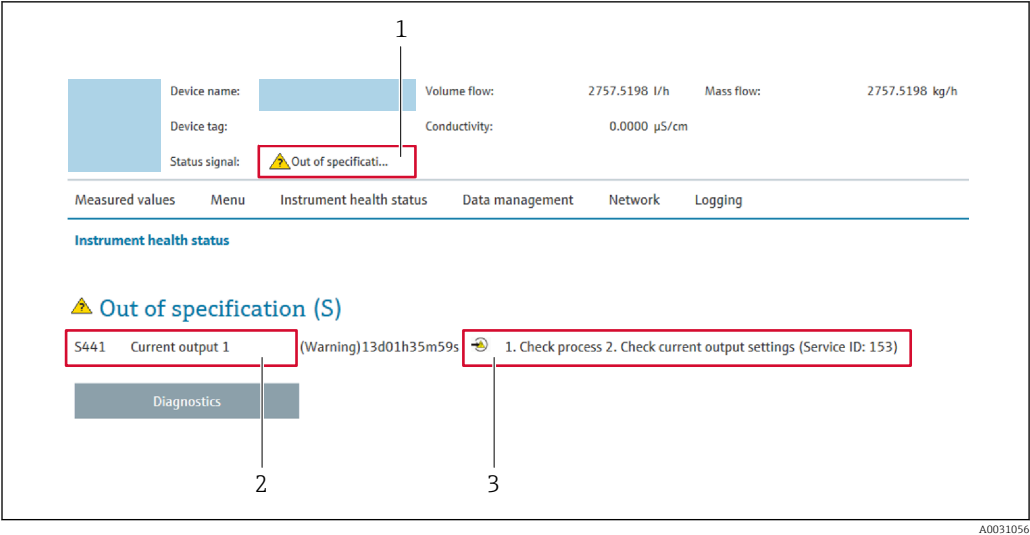
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

1. Press **E**.
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

i In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 174
- Via submenu → 175

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

| Symbol | Meaning |
|--------|---|
| | Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid. |
| | Function check The device is in the service mode (during a simulation, for example). |
| | Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) |
| | Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid. |

i The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

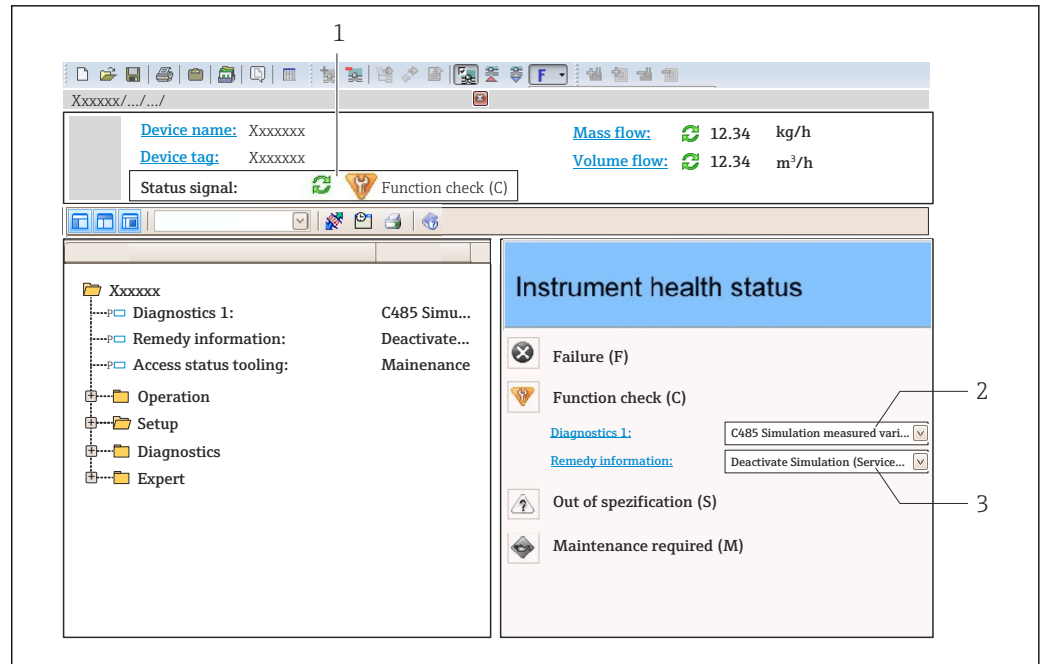
12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



A0021799-EN

- 1 Status area with status signal → 149
- 2 Diagnostics information → 150
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

i In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 174
- Via submenu → 175

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior

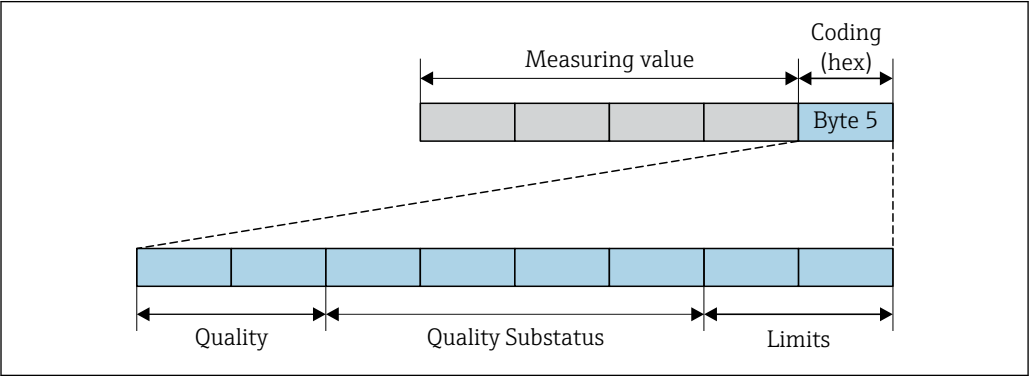
Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

| Diagnostic behavior | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Alarm | The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. |
| Warning | The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFINET and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated. |
| Logbook entry only | The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display. |
| Off | The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered. |

Displaying the measured value status

If modules with input data (e.g. Analog Input module, Discrete Input module, Totalizer module, Heartbeat module) are configured for cyclic data transmission, the measured value status is coded as per PROFINET PA Profile 4 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFINET Controller via the status byte. The status byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



26 Structure of the status byte


A0032228-EN



The content of the status byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the the PROFINET with Ethernet-APL controller via the status byte status information. The two bits for the limits always have the value 0.

Supported status information

| Status | Coding (hex) |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| BAD - Maintenance alarm | 0x24 to 0x27 |
| BAD - Process related | 0x28 to 0x2B |
| BAD - Function check | 0x3C to 0x3F |
| UNCERTAIN - Initial value | 0x4C to 0x4F |
| UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded | 0x68 to 0x6B |
| UNCERTAIN - Process related | 0x78 to 0x7B |
| GOOD - OK | 0x80 to 0x83 |
| GOOD - Maintenance required | 0xA4 to 0xA7 |
| GOOD - Maintenance demanded | 0xA8 to 0xAB |
| GOOD - Function check | 0xBC to 0xBF |

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

 The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

 In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information →  154

12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 043 | Sensor 1 short circuit detected | | 1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 082 | Data storage inconsistent | | Check module connections | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 083 | Memory content inconsistent | | 1. Restart device 2. Restore S-DAT data 3. Replace S-DAT | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 143 | HBSI limit exceeded | | 1. Check if external magnetic interference is present 2. Check flow value 3. Replace sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | M | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|----------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 168 | Build-up limit exceeded | | Clean measuring tube | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | M | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 169 | Conductivity measurement failed | | 1. Check grounding conditions 2. Deactivate conductivity measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | M | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 170 | Coil resistance faulty | | Check ambient and process temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 180 | Temperature sensor defective | | 1. Check sensor connections 2. Replace sensor cable or sensor 3. Turn off temperature measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 181 | Sensor connection faulty | | 1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 201 | Electronics faulty | | 1. Restart device 2. Replace electronics | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 242 | Firmware incompatible | | 1. Check firmware version 2. Flash or replace electronic module | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 252 | Module incompatible | | 1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 262 | Module connection interrupted | | 1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 270 | Main electronics defective | | 1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 271 | Main electronics faulty | 1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 272 | Main electronics faulty | Restart device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 273 | Main electronics defective | 1. Pay attention to display emergency operation 2. Replace main electronics | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 275 | I/O module defective | Change I/O module | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 276 | I/O module faulty | 1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 283 | Memory content inconsistent | Restart device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--|--|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 302 | Device verification active | Device verification active, please wait. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 303 | I/O 1 to n configuration changed | 1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 311 | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty | | Maintenance required! Do not reset device | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | M | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 330 | Flash file invalid | | 1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | M | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 331 | Firmware update failed | | 1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 332 | Writing in HistoROM backup failed | | 1. Replace user interface board 2. Ex d/XP: replace transmitter | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 361 | I/O module 1 to n faulty | | 1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O module or main electronics | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 372 | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty | | 1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 373 | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty | | Transfer data or reset device | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 375 | I/O- 1 to n communication failed | | 1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 376 | Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty | | 1. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. Turn off diagnostic message | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 377 | Electrode signal faulty | | 1. Activate empty pipe detection 2. Check partial filled pipe and installation direction 3. Check sensor cabling 4. Deactivate diagnostics 377 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 378 | Supply voltage ISEM faulty | | 1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Replace main electronic module 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 382 | Data storage | | 1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 383 | Memory content | Reset device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conductivity Corrected conductivity Measured values Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow option Temperature Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 387 | HistoROM data faulty | Contact service organization | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conductivity Corrected conductivity Measured values Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow option Temperature Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 410 | Data transfer failed | 1. Retry data transfer 2. Check connection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conductivity Corrected conductivity Measured values Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow option Temperature Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 412 | Processing download | Download active, please wait | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conductivity Corrected conductivity Measured values Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow option Temperature Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 431 | Trim 1 to n required | | Carry out trim | – |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | C | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 437 | Configuration incompatible | | 1. Update firmware 2. Execute factory reset | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Conductivity▪ Corrected conductivity▪ Measured values▪ Density▪ Electronics temperature▪ Flow velocity▪ Mass flow▪ Corrected volume flow option▪ Temperature▪ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 438 | Dataset different | | 1. Check dataset file 2. Check device parameterization 3. Download new device parameterization | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | M | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 441 | Current output 1 to n saturated | | 1. Check current output settings 2. Check process | – |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 442 | Frequency output 1 saturated | 1. Check frequency output settings 2. Check process | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 443 | Pulse output 1 saturated | 1. Check pulse output settings 2. Check process | – |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 444 | Current input 1 to n saturated | 1. Check current input settings 2. Check connected device 3. Check process | Measured values |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 453 | Flow override active | Deactivate flow override | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 484 | Failure mode simulation active | | Deactivate simulation | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | C | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 485 | Process variable simulation active | | Deactivate simulation | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | C | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 486 | Current input 1 to n simulation active | | Deactivate simulation | Measured values |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | C | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 491 | Current output 1 to n simulation active | | Deactivate simulation | – |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | C | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 492 | Frequency output 1 to n simulation active | Deactivate simulation frequency output | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 493 | Pulse output simulation active | Deactivate simulation pulse output | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 494 | Switch output 1 to n simulation active | Deactivate simulation switch output | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 495 | Diagnostic event simulation active | Deactivate simulation | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 496 | Status input 1 to n simulation active | Deactivate simulation status input | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 511 | Sensor setting error | 1. Check measuring period and integration time 2. Check sensor properties | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 512 | ECC recovery time exceeded | 1. Check ECC recovery time 2. Turn off ECC | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 520 | I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid | 1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 530 | Electrode cleaning active | Switch off electrode cleaning | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 531 | Empty pipe adjustment faulty | Execute EPD adjustment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Measured values ■ Density ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow velocity ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow option ■ Temperature ■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 537 | Configuration | 1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 594 | Relay output 1 to n simulation active | Deactivate simulation switch output | – |
| | Measured variable status | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---|-------------------------------|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 803 | Loop current 1 faulty | | 1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module | – |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|----------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 832 | Electronics temperature too high | | Reduce ambient temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|------------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 833 | Electronics temperature too low | | Increase ambient temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Conductivity▪ Corrected conductivity▪ Measured values▪ Density▪ Electronics temperature▪ Flow velocity▪ Mass flow▪ Corrected volume flow option▪ Temperature▪ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|----------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 834 | Process temperature too high | | Reduce process temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|------------------------------|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 835 | Process temperature too low | | Increase process temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 842 | Process value below limit | | 1. Decrease process value 2. Check application 3. Check sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 882 | Input signal faulty | | 1. Check input signal parameterization 2. Check external device 3. Check process conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status | | | |
| | Quality | Bad | | |
| | Quality substatus | Maintenance alarm | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x24 to 0x27 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|--|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 937 | Sensor symmetry | | 1. Eliminate external magnetic field near sensor 2. Turn off diagnostic message | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 938 | Coil current not stable | | 1. Check if external magnetic interference is present 2. Perform Heartbeat Verification 3. Check flow value | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | F | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Alarm | | |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|--------------|--|--|
| No. | Short text | | | |
| 961 | Electrode potential out of specification | | 1. Check process conditions 2. Check ambient conditions | <div><div>■</div> Mass flow</div> <div><div>■</div> Status</div> <div><div>■</div> Volume flow</div> |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | | |
| | Quality | Good | | |
| | Quality substatus | Ok | | |
| | Coding (hex) | 0x80 to 0x83 | | |
| | Status signal | S | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | Warning | | |








1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information | | Remedy instructions | Influenced measured variables |
|------------------------|---|---|---|
| No. | Short text | | |
| 962 | Pipe empty | 1. Perform full pipe adjustment 2. Perform empty pipe adjustment 3. Turn off empty pipe detection | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Conductivity■ Corrected conductivity■ Measured values■ Density■ Electronics temperature■ Flow velocity■ Mass flow■ Corrected volume flow option■ Temperature■ Volume flow |
| | Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾ | | |
| | Quality | | |
| | Quality substatus | | |
| | Coding (hex) | | |
| | Status signal | | |
| | Diagnostic behavior | | |






1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

12.8 Pending diagnostic events


The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

-  To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
 - Via local display →  151
 - Via web browser →  152
 - Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  153
 - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  153
-  Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  175

Navigation
"Diagnostics" menu

| | |
|--|---|
|  Diagnostics | |
| Actual diagnostics | →  175 |
| Previous diagnostics | →  175 |
| Operating time from restart | →  175 |
| Operating time | →  175 |

Parameter overview with brief description

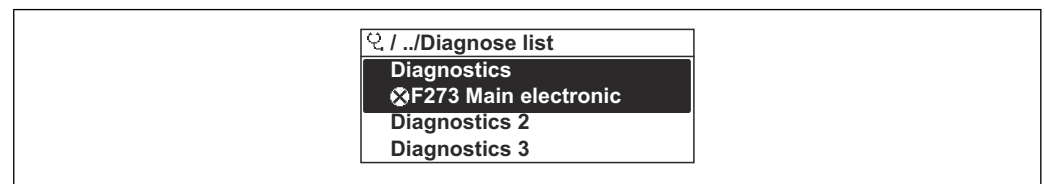
| Parameter | Prerequisite | Description | User interface |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Actual diagnostics | A diagnostic event has occurred. | Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display. | Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message. |
| Previous diagnostics | Two diagnostic events have already occurred. | Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information. | Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message. |
| Operating time from restart | – | Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart. | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s) |
| Operating time | – | Indicates how long the device has been in operation. | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s) |

12.9 Diagnostic list


Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.


Navigation path





Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

 27 Taking the example of the local display

 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  151
- Via web browser →  152
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  153
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  153

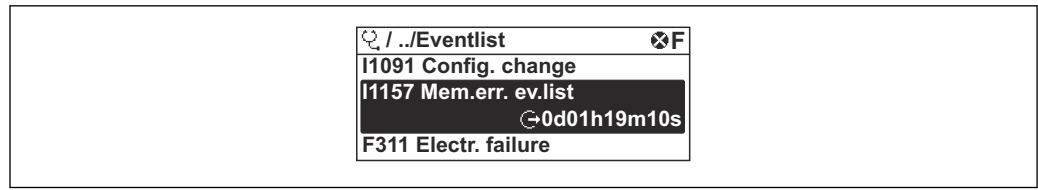
12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

28 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 155
- Information events → 176

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
 - ☉: Occurrence of the event
 - ☒: End of the event
- Information event
 - ☉: Occurrence of the event

i To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 151
- Via web browser → 152
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 153
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 153

i For filtering the displayed event messages → 176

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events


Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

| Info number | Info name |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| I1000 | ----- (Device ok) |
| I1079 | Sensor changed |
| I1089 | Power on |
| I1090 | Configuration reset |
| I1091 | Configuration changed |

| Info number | Info name |
|-------------|--|
| I1092 | HistoROM backup deleted |
| I1137 | Electronics changed |
| I1151 | History reset |
| I1155 | Reset electronics temperature |
| I1156 | Memory error trend |
| I1157 | Memory error event list |
| I1256 | Display: access status changed |
| I1278 | I/O module restarted |
| I1335 | Firmware changed |
| I1351 | Empty pipe detection adjustment failure |
| I1353 | Empty pipe detection adjustment ok |
| I1361 | Web server: login failed |
| I1397 | Fieldbus: access status changed |
| I1398 | CDI: access status changed |
| I1443 | Build-up thickness not determined |
| I1444 | Device verification passed |
| I1445 | Device verification failed |
| I1457 | Measurement error verification failed |
| I1459 | I/O module verification failed |
| I1461 | Sensor verification failed |
| I1462 | Sensor electronic module verific. failed |
| I1512 | Download started |
| I1513 | Download finished |
| I1514 | Upload started |
| I1515 | Upload finished |
| I1618 | I/O module 2 replaced |
| I1619 | I/O module 3 replaced |
| I1621 | I/O module 4 replaced |
| I1622 | Calibration changed |
| I1624 | All totalizers reset |
| I1625 | Write protection activated |
| I1626 | Write protection deactivated |
| I1627 | Web server: login successful |
| I1628 | Display: login successful |
| I1629 | CDI: login successful |
| I1631 | Web server access changed |
| I1632 | Display: login failed |
| I1633 | CDI: login failed |
| I1634 | Reset to factory settings |
| I1635 | Reset to delivery settings |
| I1639 | Max. switch cycles number reached |
| I1649 | Hardware write protection activated |
| I1650 | Hardware write protection deactivated |

| Info number | Info name |
|-------------|---|
| I1712 | New flash file received |
| I1725 | Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed |
| I1726 | Configuration backup failed |

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter (→  130).

12.11.1 Function scope of "Device reset" parameter

| Options | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Cancel | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter. |
| To delivery settings | Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting. |
| Restart device | The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged. |

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation
"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

► Device information

Device tag

Serial number

Firmware version

Device name

Manufacturer


Order code


Extended order code 1


Extended order code 2


Extended order code 3


ENP version


→  179


→  179


→  179


→  179


→  179

→  179






→  179

→  179

→  179

→  179

Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter | Description | User interface | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------|
| Device tag | Shows name of measuring point. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | Promag |
| Serial number | Shows the serial number of the measuring device. | Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers. | – |
| Firmware version | Shows the device firmware version installed. | Character string in the format xx.yy.zz | – |
| Device name | Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter. | Promag 300/500 | – |
| Device name | | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | Prowirl |
| Manufacturer | Displays the manufacturer. | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters | Endress+Hauser |
| Order code | Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field. | Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /). | – |
| Extended order code 1 | Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field. | Character string | – |
| Extended order code 2 | Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field. | Character string | – |
| Extended order code 3 | Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field. | Character string | – |
| ENP version | Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP). | Character string | 2.02.00 |

12.13 Firmware history

| Release date | Firmware version | Order code for "Firmware version" | Firmware changes | Documentation type | Documentation |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 2023 | 01.00.zz | Option 61 | Original firmware | Operating Instructions | BA02105D/06/EN/01.21 |



It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version using the service interface.



For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.



The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 5P3B
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.1.2 Interior cleaning

No interior cleaning is planned for the device.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: → 184 → 186

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General information

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W@M* life cycle management database and Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→ 179) in the **Device information** submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:
<http://www.endress.com/support/return-material>
↳ Select the region.
2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.
2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:












- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories


Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories





15.1.1 For the transmitter

| Accessories | Description |
|--|--|
| Proline 300 transmitter | <p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Approvals ▪ Output ▪ Input ▪ Display/operation ▪ Housing ▪ Software <p> Order code: 5X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01199D</p> |
| Remote display and operating module DKX001 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control" ▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" ▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 ▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 <p>Mounting bracket for DKX001</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2" ▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960 <p>Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  209.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p> |
| External WLAN antenna | <p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. ▪ Additional information regarding the WLAN interface →  75. </p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p> |
| Weather protection cover | <p>Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p> |
| Ground cable | Set, consisting of two ground cables for potential equalization. |



15.1.2 For the sensor

| Accessories | Description |
|--------------|--|
| Ground disks | <p>Are used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.</p> <p> For details, see Installation Instructions EA00070D</p> |



15.2 Communication-specific accessories

| Accessories | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Fieldgate FXA42 | <p>Is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Technical Information TI01297S ■ Operating Instructions BA01778S ■ Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42 </p> |
| Field Xpert SMT50 | <p>The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.</p> <p>This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Technical Information TI01342S ■ Operating Instructions BA01709S ■ Product page: www.endress.com/smt50 </p> |
| Field Xpert SMT70 | <p>The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.</p> <p>This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Technical Information TI01342S ■ Operating Instructions BA01709S ■ Product page: www.endress.com/smt70 </p> |
| Field Xpert SMT77 | <p>The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Technical Information TI01418S ■ Operating Instructions BA01923S ■ Product page: www.endress.com/smt77 </p> |

15.3 Service-specific accessories

| Accessory | Description |
|------------|---|
| Applicator | <p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Choice of measuring devices with industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy. Graphic illustration of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. <p>Applicator is available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation. |
| W@M | <p>W@M Life Cycle Management</p> <p>Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle.</p> <p>W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime.</p> <p>Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, see: www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement</p> |
| FieldCare | <p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p> |
| DeviceCare | <p>Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> Innovation brochure IN01047S</p> |

15.4 System components

| Accessories | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Memograph M graphic data manager | <p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical Information TI00133R Operating Instructions BA00247R </p> |
| iTEMP | <p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <p> "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T</p> |

16 Technical data

16.1 Application


The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5 µS/cm.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Measuring principle | Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of <i>Faraday's law of magnetic induction</i> . |
|---------------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Measuring system | <p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>Information on the structure of the device →  13</p> |
|------------------|--|

16.3 Input

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Measured variable | <p>Direct measured variables</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Volume flow (proportional to induced voltage) ■ Electrical conductivity <p>Calculated measured variables</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow |
|-------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Measuring range | Typically $v = 0.01$ to 10 m/s (0.03 to 33 ft/s) with the specified accuracy |
|-----------------|---|

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 15 to 125 (½ to 4")

| Nominal diameter | | Recommended flow min./max. full scale value ($v \sim 0.3/10$ m/s) [dm³/min] | Factory settings | | |
|------------------|------|---|---|---|---|
| [mm] | [in] | | Full scale value current output ($v \sim 2.5$ m/s) [dm³/min] | Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) [dm³] | Low flow cut off ($v \sim 0.04$ m/s) [dm³/min] |
| 15 | ½ | 4 to 100 | 25 | 0.2 | 0.5 |
| 25 | 1 | 9 to 300 | 75 | 0.5 | 1 |
| 32 | – | 15 to 500 | 125 | 1 | 2 |
| 40 | 1 ½ | 25 to 700 | 200 | 1.5 | 3 |
| 50 | 2 | 35 to 1 100 | 300 | 2.5 | 5 |

| Nominal diameter | | Recommended flow | Factory settings | | |
|------------------|------|--|--|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) | Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) | Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) | Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) |
| [mm] | [in] | [dm ³ /min] | [dm ³ /min] | [dm ³] | [dm ³ /min] |
| 65 | – | 60 to 2 000 | 500 | 5 | 8 |
| 80 | 3 | 90 to 3 000 | 750 | 5 | 12 |
| 100 | 4 | 145 to 4 700 | 1200 | 10 | 20 |
| 125 | – | 220 to 7 500 | 1850 | 15 | 30 |

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 150 to 600 (6 to 24")



| Nominal diameter | | Recommended flow | Factory settings | | |
|------------------|------|--|--|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) | Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) | Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) | Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) |
| [mm] | [in] | [m ³ /h] | [m ³ /h] | [m ³] | [m ³ /h] |
| 150 | 6 | 20 to 600 | 150 | 0.03 | 2.5 |
| 200 | 8 | 35 to 1 100 | 300 | 0.05 | 5 |
| 250 | 10 | 55 to 1 700 | 500 | 0.05 | 7.5 |
| 300 | 12 | 80 to 2 400 | 750 | 0.1 | 10 |
| 350 | 14 | 110 to 3 300 | 1000 | 0.1 | 15 |
| 400 | 16 | 140 to 4 200 | 1200 | 0.15 | 20 |
| 450 | 18 | 180 to 5 400 | 1500 | 0.25 | 25 |
| 500 | 20 | 220 to 6 600 | 2000 | 0.25 | 30 |
| 600 | 24 | 310 to 9 600 | 2500 | 0.3 | 40 |

Flow characteristic values in US units: ½ - 24" (DN 15 - 600)

| Nominal diameter | | Recommended flow | Factory settings | | |
|------------------|------|--|--|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) | Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) | Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) | Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) |
| [in] | [mm] | [gal/min] | [gal/min] | [gal] | [gal/min] |
| ½ | 15 | 1.0 to 27 | 6 | 0.1 | 0.15 |
| 1 | 25 | 2.5 to 80 | 18 | 0.2 | 0.25 |
| 1 ½ | 40 | 7 to 190 | 50 | 0.5 | 0.75 |
| 2 | 50 | 10 to 300 | 75 | 0.5 | 1.25 |
| 3 | 80 | 24 to 800 | 200 | 2 | 2.5 |
| 4 | 100 | 40 to 1 250 | 300 | 2 | 4 |
| 6 | 150 | 90 to 2 650 | 600 | 5 | 12 |
| 8 | 200 | 155 to 4 850 | 1200 | 10 | 15 |
| 10 | 250 | 250 to 7 500 | 1500 | 15 | 30 |
| 12 | 300 | 350 to 10 600 | 2400 | 25 | 45 |
| 14 | 350 | 500 to 15 000 | 3600 | 30 | 60 |

| Nominal diameter | | Recommended flow min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) [gal/min] | Factory settings | | |
|------------------|------|---|--|---|---|
| | | | Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) [gal/min] | Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) [gal] | Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) [gal/min] |
| [in] | [mm] | | | | |
| 16 | 400 | 600 to 19 000 | 4800 | 50 | 60 |
| 18 | 450 | 800 to 24 000 | 6000 | 50 | 90 |
| 20 | 500 | 1 000 to 30 000 | 7500 | 75 | 120 |
| 24 | 600 | 1 400 to 44 000 | 10500 | 100 | 180 |

Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  204



Operable flow range Over 1000 : 1

Input signal

External measured values


To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the mass flow, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device:

- Medium temperature enables temperature-compensated conductivity measurement (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the mass flow

 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  186

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  189.

Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Current input | 0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive) |
| Current span | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4 to 20 mA (active) ■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive) |
| Resolution | 1 µA |
| Voltage drop | Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive) |
| Maximum input voltage | ≤ 30 V (passive) |
| Open-circuit voltage | ≤ 28.8 V (active) |
| Possible input variables | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Temperature ■ Density |

Status input

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Maximum input values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ DC -3 to 30 V■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$ |
| Response time | Configurable: 5 to 200 ms |
| Input signal level | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V■ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V |
| Assignable functions | <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Off■ Reset the individual totalizers separately■ Reset all totalizers■ Flow override |

16.4 Output

Output signal

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL


| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Device use | Device connection to an APL field switch The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC ¹⁾ ■ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA, for instance): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maximum input voltage: 15 V_{DC} ■ Minimum output values: 0.54 W Device connection to an SPE switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ In non-hazardous areas, the device can be used with a suitable SPE switch: The device can be connected to an SPE switch with a maximum voltage of 30 V_{DC} and a minimum output power of 1.85 W. ■ The SPE switch must support the 10BASE-T1L standard and the PoDL power classes 10, 11 or 12 and have a function to disable power class recognition. |
| PROFINET | According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784 |
| Ethernet-APL | According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated |
| Data transfer | 10 Mbit/s |
| Current consumption | Transmitter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Max. 400 mA(24 V) ■ Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz) |
| Permitted supply voltage | 9 to 30 V |
| Network connection | With integrated reverse polarity protection |

1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

Current output 4 to 20 mA

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Signal mode | Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Active ■ Passive |
| Current span | Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR ■ 4 to 20 mA US ■ 4 to 20 mA ■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) ■ Fixed current |
| Maximum output values | 22.5 mA |
| Open-circuit voltage | DC 28.8 V (active) |
| Maximum input voltage | DC 30 V (passive) |
| Load | 0 to 700 Ω |
| Resolution | 0.38 µA |
| Damping | Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s |
| Assignable measured variables | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity ■ Electronics temperature |

Pulse/frequency/switch output

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Function | Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output |
| Version | Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Active ■ Passive ■ Passive NAMUR  Ex-i, passive |
| Maximum input values | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive) |
| Open-circuit voltage | DC 28.8 V (active) |
| Voltage drop | For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V |
| Pulse output | |
| Maximum input values | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive) |
| Maximum output current | 22.5 mA (active) |
| Open-circuit voltage | DC 28.8 V (active) |
| Pulse width | Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms |
| Maximum pulse rate | 10 000 Impulse/s |
| Pulse value | Configurable |
| Assignable measured variables | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow |
| Frequency output | |
| Maximum input values | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive) |
| Maximum output current | 22.5 mA (active) |
| Open-circuit voltage | DC 28.8 V (active) |
| Output frequency | Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ($f_{\max} = 12\,500\text{ Hz}$) |
| Damping | Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s |
| Pulse/pause ratio | 1:1 |
| Assignable measured variables | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity ■ Electronics temperature |
| Switch output | |
| Maximum input values | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive) |
| Open-circuit voltage | DC 28.8 V (active) |
| Switching behavior | Binary, conductive or non-conductive |
| Switching delay | Configurable: 0 to 100 s |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Number of switching cycles | Unlimited |
| Assignable functions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Empty pipe detection ■ Buildup index ■ HBSI limit value exceeded ■ Low flow cut off |

Relay output

| | |
|---|--|
| Function | Switch output |
| Version | Relay output, galvanically isolated |
| Switching behavior | Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ NO (normally open), factory setting ■ NC (normally closed) |
| Maximum switching capacity (passive) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A |
| Assignable functions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Electronics temperature ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Empty pipe detection ■ Buildup index ■ HBSI limit value exceeded ■ Low flow cut off |

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Device diagnostics | Diagnostics according to PROFINET PA Profile 4 |
|---------------------------|--|

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA*4 to 20 mA*

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Failure mode | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US ■ Min. value: 3.59 mA ■ Max. value: 22.5 mA ■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA ■ Actual value ■ Last valid value |
|---------------------|---|

0 to 20 mA

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Failure mode | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA ■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA |
|---------------------|--|

Pulse/frequency/switch output

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Pulse output | |
| Failure mode | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ No pulses |
| Frequency output | |
| Failure mode | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ 0 Hz ■ Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz |
| Switch output | |
| Failure mode | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Current status ■ Open ■ Closed |

Relay output

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Failure mode | Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Current status ■ Open ■ Closed |
|---------------------|---|

Local display

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |
| Backlight | Red lighting indicates a device error. |



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol



- Via digital communication:
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |
|--------------------|---|

Web browser

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |
|--------------------|---|

Light emitting diodes (LED)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Status information | <p>Status indicated by various light emitting diodes</p> <p>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Supply voltage active ■ Data transmission active ■ Device alarm/error has occurred ■ PROFINET network available ■ PROFINET connection established ■ PROFINET blinking feature <p> Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes →  147</p> |
|--------------------|--|

Low flow cut off The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

protocol-specific data

| | |
|--|---|
| Protocol | Application layer protocol for decentral device periphery and distributed automation, Version 2.43 |
| Communication type | Ethernet Advanced Physical Layer 10BASE-T1L |
| Conformance Class | Conformance Class B (PA) |
| Netload Class | PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbit/s |
| Baud rates | 10 Mbit/s Full-duplex |
| Cycle times | 64 ms |
| Polarity | Automatic correction of crossed "APL signal +" and "APL signal -" signal lines |
| Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) | Not possible (point-to-point connection to APL field switch) |
| System redundancy support | System redundancy S2 (2 AR with 1 NAP) |
| Device profile | PROFINET PA profile 4 (Application interface identifier API: 0x9700) |
| Manufacturer ID | 17 |
| Device type ID | 0xA43C |
| Device description files (GSD, DTM, FDI) | <p>Information and files at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ www.endress.com → Download Area ■ www.profibus.com |

| | |
|--|--|
| Supported connections | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ 2x AR (IO Controller AR)▪ 2x AR (IO Supervisor Device AR connection allowed) |
| Configuration options for measuring device | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part)▪ Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert)▪ Integrated Web server via Web browser and IP address▪ Device master file (GSD), can be read out via the integrated Web server of the measuring device.▪ Onsite operation |
| Configuration of the device name | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part)▪ DCP protocol▪ Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert)▪ Integrated Web server |
| Supported functions | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Identification & Maintenance, simple device identifier via:<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Control system▪ Nameplate▪ Measured value status The process variables are communicated with a measured value status▪ Blinking feature via the local display for simple device identification and assignment▪ Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM with FDI package) |
| System integration | <p>Information regarding system integration .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Cyclic data transmission▪ Overview and description of the modules▪ Status coding▪ Factory setting |

16.5 Power supply







Terminal assignment → 37

Available device plugs → 37

Pin assignment, device plug → 37

| Supply voltage | Order code for "Power supply" | Terminal voltage | | Frequency range |
|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| | Option D | DC 24 V | ±20% | – |
| | Option E | AC 100 to 240 V | –15 to +10% | 50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz |
| | Option I | DC 24 V | ±20% | – |
| | | AC 100 to 240 V | –15 to +10% | 50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz |

| | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| Power consumption | Transmitter | | |
| | Max. 10 W (active power) | | |
| | switch-on current | Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| Current consumption | Transmitter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Max. 400 mA (24 V) ■ Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz) | | | | | | | | |
| Power supply failure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Totalizers stop at the last value measured. ■ Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT). ■ Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored. | | | | | | | | |
| Overcurrent protection element | <p>The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly. ■ Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A. | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical connection | →  38 | | | | | | | | |
| Potential equalization | →  41 | | | | | | | | |
| Terminals | Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm ² (24 to 12 AWG). | | | | | | | | |
| Cable entries | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) ■ Thread for cable entry: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ NPT ½" ■ G ½" ■ M20 | | | | | | | | |
| Cable specification | →  34 | | | | | | | | |
| Overvoltage protection | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Mains voltage fluctuations</td><td>→  196</td></tr> <tr> <td>Overvoltage category</td><td>Overvoltage category II</td></tr> <tr> <td>Short-term, temporary overvoltage</td><td>Up to 1200 V between cable and ground, for max. 5 s</td></tr> <tr> <td>Long-term, temporary overvoltage</td><td>Up to 500 V between cable and ground</td></tr> </table> | Mains voltage fluctuations | →  196 | Overvoltage category | Overvoltage category II | Short-term, temporary overvoltage | Up to 1200 V between cable and ground, for max. 5 s | Long-term, temporary overvoltage | Up to 500 V between cable and ground |
| Mains voltage fluctuations | →  196 | | | | | | | | |
| Overvoltage category | Overvoltage category II | | | | | | | | |
| Short-term, temporary overvoltage | Up to 1200 V between cable and ground, for max. 5 s | | | | | | | | |
| Long-term, temporary overvoltage | Up to 500 V between cable and ground | | | | | | | | |


16.6 Performance characteristics

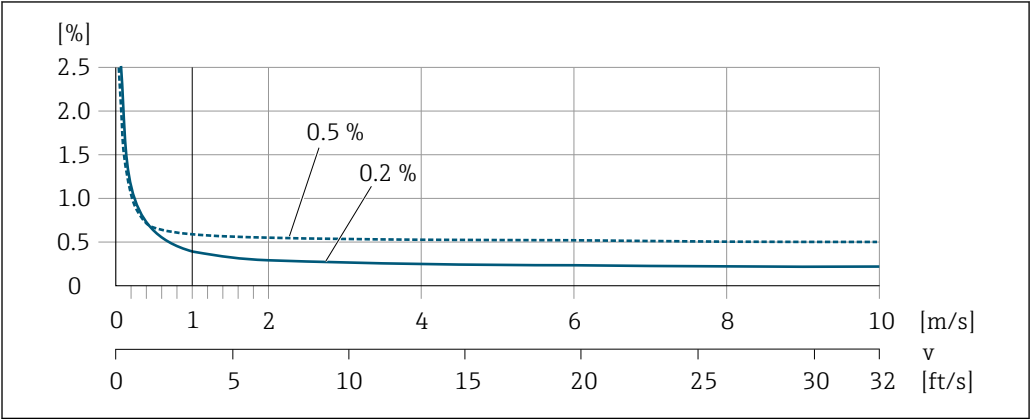
| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Reference operating conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Error limits following DIN EN 29104, in future ISO 20456 ■ Water, typically: +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F); 0.5 to 7 bar (73 to 101 psi) ■ Data as indicated in the calibration protocol ■ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025 |
| Maximum measured error | o.r. = of reading |


Error limits under reference operating conditions

Volume flow

- $\pm 0.5\%$ o.r. $\pm 1\text{ mm/s}$ (0.04 in/s)
- Optional: $\pm 0.2\%$ o.r. $\pm 2\text{ mm/s}$ (0.08 in/s)

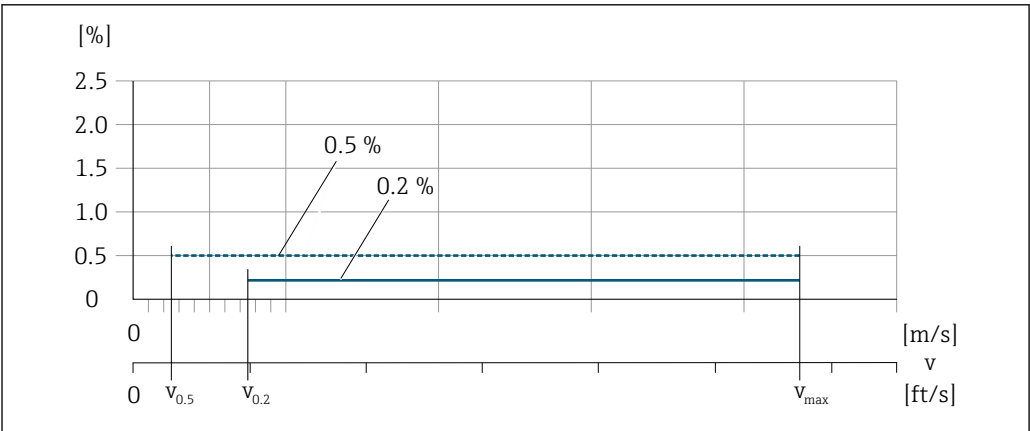
 Fluctuations in the supply voltage do not have any effect within the specified range.



 29 Maximum measured error in % o.r.

Flat Spec

In the case of Flat Spec, the measured error is constant in the range from $v_{0.5}$ ($v_{0.2}$) to v_{\max} .



 30 Flat Spec in % o.r.

Flat Spec flow values 0.5 %

| Nominal diameter | | $v_{0.5}$ | | v_{\max} | |
|------------------|---------|-----------|--------|------------|--------|
| [mm] | [in] | [m/s] | [ft/s] | [m/s] | [ft/s] |
| 25 to 600 | 1 to 24 | 0.5 | 1.64 | 10 | 32 |
| 50 to 300 | 2 to 12 | 0.25 | 0.82 | 5 | 16 |

Flat Spec flow values 0.2 %

| Nominal diameter | | v _{0.2} | | v _{max} | |
|------------------|---------|------------------|--------|------------------|--------|
| [mm] | [in] | [m/s] | [ft/s] | [m/s] | [ft/s] |
| 25 to 600 | 1 to 24 | 1.5 | 4.92 | 10 | 32 |
| 50 to 300 | 2 to 12 | 0.6 | 1.97 | 4 | 13 |

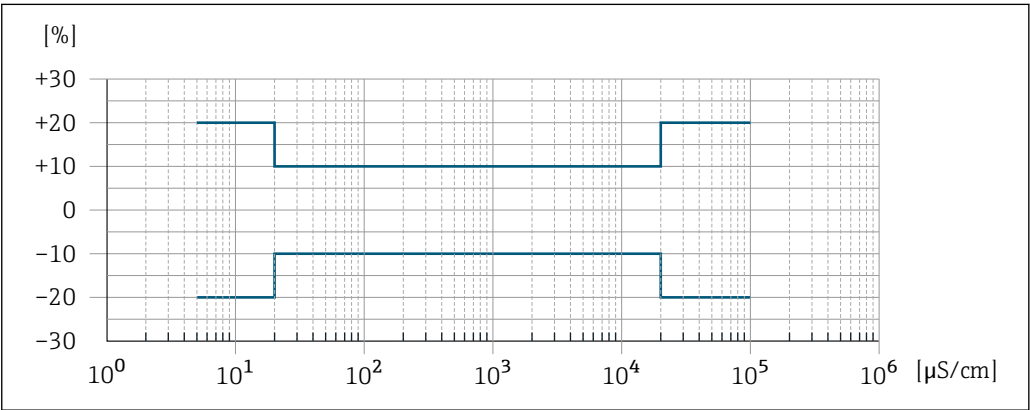
Electrical conductivity

The values apply for:

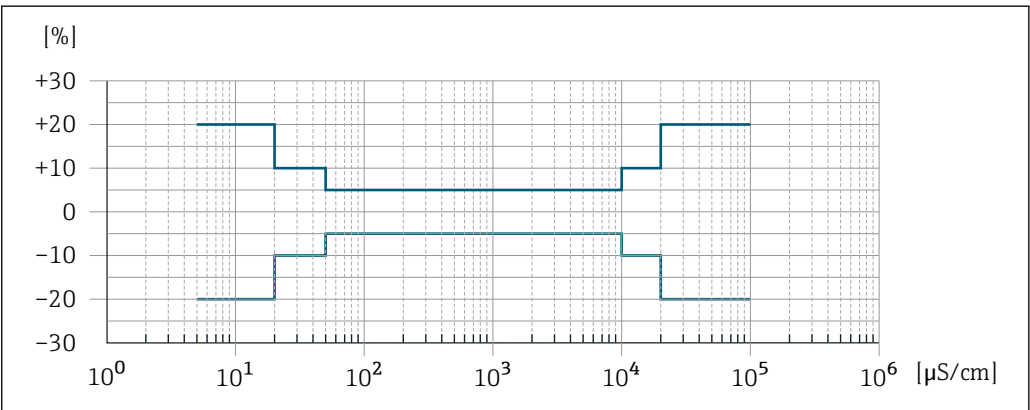
- Devices installed in a metal pipe or in a non-metal pipe with ground disks
- Devices whose potential equalization was performed according to the instructions in the associated Operating Instructions
- Measurements at a reference temperature of 25 °C (77 °F). At different temperatures, attention must be paid to the temperature coefficient of the medium (typically 2.1 %/K)

| Conductivity [μS/cm] | Measured error [%] of reading |
|----------------------|--|
| 5 to 20 | ± 20% |
| > 20 to 50 | ± 10% |
| > 50 to 10 000 | ■ Standard: ± 10% ■ Optional ¹⁾ : ± 5% |
| > 10 000 to 20 000 | ± 10% |
| > 20 000 to 100 000 | ± 20% |

1) Order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW



31 Measured error (standard)







32 Measured error (optional: order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW)



| | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| Repeatability | <div>o.r. = of reading</div> <div>Volume flow</div> <div>Max. ±0.1 % o.r. ± 0.5 mm/s (0.02 in/s)</div> <div>Electrical conductivity</div> <div><div>■ Max. ±5 % o.r.</div><div>■ With order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW: ±2 % v.M.</div></div> | | | | |
| Influence of ambient temperature | <div>Current output</div> <table><tr><td>Temperature coefficient</td><td>Max. 1 µA/°C</td></tr></table> <div>Pulse/frequency output</div> <table><tr><td>Temperature coefficient</td><td>No additional effect. Included in accuracy.</td></tr></table> | Temperature coefficient | Max. 1 µA/°C | Temperature coefficient | No additional effect. Included in accuracy. |
| Temperature coefficient | Max. 1 µA/°C | | | | |
| Temperature coefficient | No additional effect. Included in accuracy. | | | | |

16.7 Mounting

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Mounting requirements | →  19 |
|-----------------------|--|

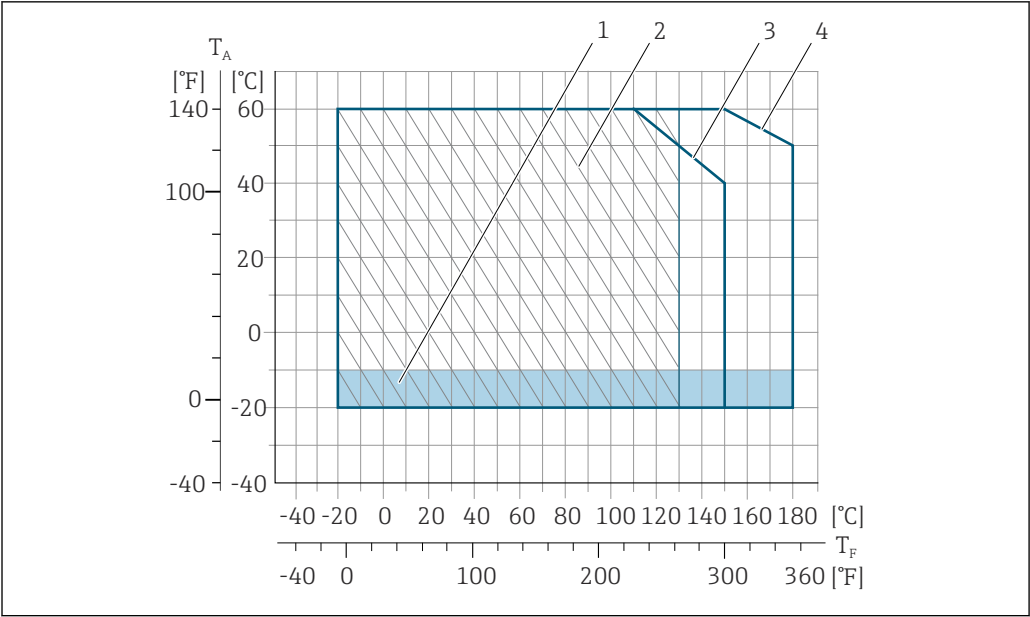
16.8 Environment

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Ambient temperature range | <div>→  24</div> <div>Temperature tables</div> <div><div> Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.</div><div> For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.</div></div> |
| Storage temperature | <div>The storage temperature corresponds to the operating temperature range of the transmitter and the sensor →  24.</div> <div><div>■ Protect the measuring device against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.</div><div>■ Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus or bacteria infestation can damage the liner.</div><div>■ If protection caps or protective covers are mounted these should never be removed before installing the measuring device.</div></div> |
| Relative humidity | <div>The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.</div> |
| Operating height | <div>According to EN 61010-1</div> <div><div>■ ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)</div><div>■ > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)</div></div> |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Degree of protection | <p>Transmitter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 ■ When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 ■ Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 <p>Optional</p> <p>Order code for "Sensor option", option C3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IP66/67, type 4X enclosure ■ Fully welded, with protective coating as per EN ISO 12944 C5-M ■ For the operation of the device in corrosive environments <p>External WLAN antenna</p> <p>IP67</p> |
| Vibration- and shock-resistance | <p>Sinusoidal vibration according to IEC 60068-2-6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak ■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak <p>Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz ■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz ■ Total: 1.54 g rms <p>Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27</p> <p>6 ms 30 g</p> <p>Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31</p> |
| Mechanical load | <p>Transmitter housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact ■ Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid |
| Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) | <p> Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.</p> <p> This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.</p> |

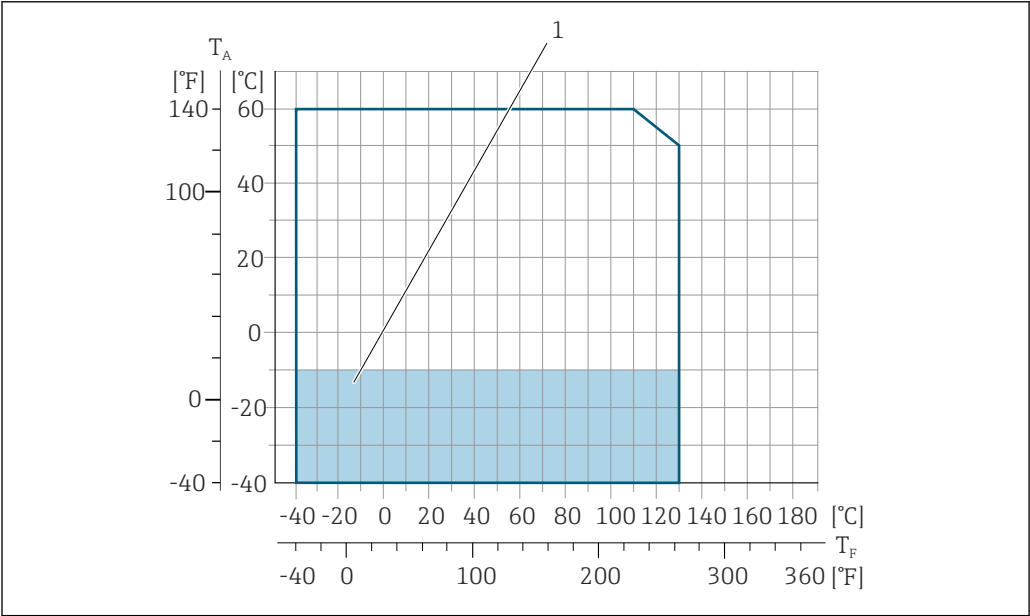
16.9 Process

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Medium temperature range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F) for PFA, DN 25 to 200 (1 to 8") ■ -20 to +180 °C (-4 to +356 °F) for PFA high-temperature, DN 25 to 200 (1 to 8") ■ -40 to +130 °C (-40 to +266 °F) for PTFE, DN 15 to 600 (½ to 24") |
|--------------------------|--|



33 PFA

- T_A Ambient temperature
 T_F Medium temperature
- 1 Colored area: the ambient temperature range -10 to $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($+14$ to $-4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) applies to stainless flanges only
 - 2 Hatched area: harsh environment only for medium temperature range -20 to $+130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-4 to $+266\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$)
 - 3 -20 to $+150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-4 to $+302\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) for PFA, DN 25 to 200 (1 to 8")
 - 4 -20 to $+180\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-4 to $+356\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) for PFA high-temperature, DN 25 to 200 (1 to 8")



34 PTFE

- T_A Ambient temperature
 T_F Medium temperature
- 1 Colored area: the ambient temperature range of -10 to $-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($+14$ to $-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) applies to stainless flanges only

Conductivity $\geq 5\text{ }\mu\text{S/cm}$ for liquids in general.

Pressure-temperature ratings  For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information






Pressure tightness

Liner: PFA


| Nominal diameter | | Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temperatures: | | |
|------------------|------|---|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| [mm] | [in] | +25 °C (+77 °F) | +80 °C (+176 °F) | +100 to +180 °C (+212 to +356 °F) |
| 25 | 1 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 32 | – | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 40 | 1 ½ | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 50 | 2 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 65 | – | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 80 | 3 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 100 | 4 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 125 | – | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 150 | 6 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |
| 200 | 8 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) |

Liner: PTFE

| Nominal diameter | | Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temperatures: | | | |
|------------------|------|---|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| [mm] | [in] | +25 °C (+77 °F) | +80 °C (+176 °F) | +100 °C (+212 °F) | +130 °C (+266 °F) |
| 15 | ½ | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 100 (1.45) |
| 25 | 1 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 100 (1.45) |
| 32 | – | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 100 (1.45) |
| 40 | 1 ½ | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 100 (1.45) |
| 50 | 2 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | 100 (1.45) |
| 65 | – | 0 (0) | – | 40 (0.58) | 130 (1.89) |
| 80 | 3 | 0 (0) | – | 40 (0.58) | 130 (1.89) |
| 100 | 4 | 0 (0) | – | 135 (1.96) | 170 (2.47) |
| 125 | – | 135 (1.96) | – | 240 (3.48) | 385 (5.58) |
| 150 | 6 | 135 (1.96) | – | 240 (3.48) | 385 (5.58) |
| 200 | 8 | 200 (2.90) | – | 290 (4.21) | 410 (5.95) |
| 250 | 10 | 330 (4.79) | – | 400 (5.80) | 530 (7.69) |
| 300 | 12 | 400 (5.80) | – | 500 (7.25) | 630 (9.14) |
| 350 | 14 | 470 (6.82) | – | 600 (8.70) | 730 (10.6) |
| 400 | 16 | 540 (7.83) | – | 670 (9.72) | 800 (11.6) |
| 450 | 18 | No negative pressure permitted! | | | |
| 500 | 20 | | | | |
| 600 | 24 | | | | |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Flow limit | <p>The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor. The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 to 3 m/s (6.56 to 9.84 ft/s). Also match the velocity of flow (v) to the physical properties of the medium:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ $v < 2$ m/s (6.56 ft/s): for abrasive media (e.g. potter's clay, lime milk, ore slurry) ■ $v > 2$ m/s (6.56 ft/s): for media producing buildup (e.g. wastewater sludge) <p> A necessary increase in the flow velocity can be achieved by reducing the sensor nominal diameter.</p> <p> For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section</p> |
| Pressure loss | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No pressure loss occurs if the sensor is installed in a pipe with the same nominal diameter. ■ Pressure losses for configurations incorporating adapters according to DIN EN 545 →  25 |
| System pressure | →  25 |
| Vibrations | →  25 |

16.10 Mechanical construction

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Design, dimensions |  For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section . |
| Weight | <p>All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with flanges of the standard pressure rating.</p> <p>The weight may be lower than indicated depending on the pressure rating and design. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".</p> <p>Different values due to different transmitter versions: Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)</p> |

Weight in SI units

| Nominal diameter | | EN (DIN), AS ¹⁾ | | ASME | | JIS | |
|------------------|------|----------------------------|------|-----------------|------|-----------------|------|
| [mm] | [in] | Pressure rating | [kg] | Pressure rating | [kg] | Pressure rating | [kg] |
| 15 | ½ | PN 40 | 7.2 | Class 150 | 7.2 | 10K | 4.5 |
| 25 | 1 | PN 40 | 8.0 | Class 150 | 8.0 | 10K | 5.3 |
| 32 | – | PN 40 | 8.7 | Class 150 | – | 10K | 5.3 |
| 40 | 1 ½ | PN 40 | 10.1 | Class 150 | 10.1 | 10K | 6.3 |
| 50 | 2 | PN 40 | 11.3 | Class 150 | 11.3 | 10K | 7.3 |
| 65 | – | PN 16 | 12.7 | Class 150 | – | 10K | 9.1 |
| 80 | 3 | PN 16 | 14.7 | Class 150 | 14.7 | 10K | 10.5 |
| 100 | 4 | PN 16 | 16.7 | Class 150 | 16.7 | 10K | 12.7 |
| 125 | – | PN 16 | 22.2 | Class 150 | – | 10K | 19 |
| 150 | 6 | PN 16 | 26.2 | Class 150 | 26.2 | 10K | 22.5 |

| Nominal diameter | | EN (DIN), AS ¹⁾ | | ASME | | JIS | |
|------------------|------|----------------------------|-------|-----------------|------|-----------------|------|
| [mm] | [in] | Pressure rating | [kg] | Pressure rating | [kg] | Pressure rating | [kg] |
| 200 | 8 | PN 10 | 45.7 | Class 150 | 45.7 | 10K | 39.9 |
| 250 | 10 | PN 10 | 65.7 | Class 150 | 75.7 | 10K | 67.4 |
| 300 | 12 | PN 10 | 70.7 | Class 150 | 111 | 10K | 70.3 |
| 350 | 14 | PN 10 | 105.7 | Class 150 | 176 | 10K | 79 |
| 400 | 16 | PN 10 | 120.7 | Class 150 | 206 | 10K | 100 |
| 450 | 18 | PN 10 | 161.7 | Class 150 | 256 | 10K | 128 |
| 500 | 20 | PN 10 | 156.7 | Class 150 | 286 | 10K | 142 |
| 600 | 24 | PN 10 | 208.7 | Class 150 | 406 | 10K | 188 |

1) For flanges according to AS, only DN 25 and 50 are available.

Weight in US units

| Nominal diameter | | ASME | |
|------------------|------|-----------------|-------|
| [mm] | [in] | Pressure rating | [lbs] |
| 15 | ½ | Class 150 | 15.9 |
| 25 | 1 | Class 150 | 17.6 |
| 40 | 1 ½ | Class 150 | 22.3 |
| 50 | 2 | Class 150 | 24.9 |
| 80 | 3 | Class 150 | 32.4 |
| 100 | 4 | Class 150 | 36.8 |
| 150 | 6 | Class 150 | 57.7 |
| 200 | 8 | Class 150 | 101 |
| 250 | 10 | Class 150 | 167 |
| 300 | 12 | Class 150 | 244 |
| 350 | 14 | Class 150 | 387 |
| 400 | 16 | Class 150 | 454 |
| 450 | 18 | Class 150 | 564 |
| 500 | 20 | Class 150 | 630 |
| 600 | 24 | Class 150 | 895 |

Measuring tube specification

| Nominal diameter | | Pressure rating | | | | | Process connection internal diameter | | | |
|------------------|------|-----------------|-----------|---------|---------|-------|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|
| [mm] | [in] | EN (DIN) | ASME | AS 2129 | AS 4087 | JIS | PFA | | PTFE | |
| | | [bar] | [psi] | [bar] | [bar] | [bar] | [mm] | [in] | [mm] | [in] |
| 15 | ½ | PN 40 | Class 150 | – | – | 20K | – | – | 15 | 0.59 |
| 25 | 1 | PN 40 | Class 150 | Table E | – | 20K | 23 | 0.91 | 26 | 1.02 |
| 32 | – | PN 40 | – | – | – | 20K | 32 | 1.26 | 35 | 1.38 |
| 40 | 1 ½ | PN 40 | Class 150 | – | – | 20K | 36 | 1.42 | 41 | 1.61 |
| 50 | 2 | PN 40 | Class 150 | Table E | PN 16 | 10K | 48 | 1.89 | 52 | 2.05 |
| 65 | – | PN 16 | – | – | – | 10K | 63 | 2.48 | 67 | 2.64 |
| 80 | 3 | PN 16 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | 75 | 2.95 | 80 | 3.15 |

| Nominal diameter | | Pressure rating | | | | | Process connection internal diameter | | | |
|------------------|------|-----------------|-----------|---------|---------|-------|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|
| | | EN (DIN) | ASME | AS 2129 | AS 4087 | JIS | PFA | | PTFE | |
| [mm] | [in] | [bar] | [psi] | [bar] | [bar] | [bar] | [mm] | [in] | [mm] | [in] |
| 100 | 4 | PN 16 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | 101 | 3.98 | 104 | 4.09 |
| 125 | – | PN 16 | – | – | – | 10K | 126 | 4.96 | 129 | 5.08 |
| 150 | 6 | PN 16 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | 154 | 6.06 | 156 | 6.14 |
| 200 | 8 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | 201 | 7.91 | 202 | 7.95 |
| 250 | 10 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | – | – | 256 | 10.1 |
| 300 | 12 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | – | – | 306 | 12.0 |
| 350 | 14 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | – | – | 337 | 13.3 |
| 400 | 16 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | – | – | 387 | 15.2 |
| 450 | 18 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | – | – | 432 | 17.0 |
| 500 | 20 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | – | – | 487 | 19.2 |
| 600 | 24 | PN 10 | Class 150 | – | – | 10K | – | – | 593 | 23.3 |

Materials

Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated*Window material*

Order code for "Housing":

Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass**Cable entries/cable glands**Order code for "Housing", option **A** "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

| Cable entry/cable gland | Material |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Compression fitting M20 × 1.5 | Non-Ex: plastic |
| | Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic |
| Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½" | Nickel-plated brass |
| Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½" | |

Sensor housing

- DN 15 to 300 (½ to 12")

Aluminum half-shell housing, aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

- DN 25 to 600 (1 to 24")

Fully welded carbon steel housing with protective varnish

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4301/304/1.4306/304L

For flanges made of carbon with Al/Zn protective coating (DN 15 to 300 (½ to 12")) or protective varnish (DN 350 to 600 (14 to 24"))

Liner

- PFA
- PTFE

Process connections

EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)

Stainless steel, 1.4571; carbon steel, E250C ¹⁾/S235JRG2/P245GH

ASME B16.5

Stainless steel, F316L; carbon steel, A105 ¹⁾

JIS B2220

Stainless steel, F316L; carbon steel, A105/A350 LF2 ¹⁾

AS 2129 Table E

- DN 25 (1"): carbon steel, A105/S235JRG2
- DN 40 (1 ½"): carbon steel, A105/S275JR

AS 4087 PN 16

Carbon steel, A105/S275JR

Electrodes

Stainless steel, 1.4435 (F316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); platinum; tantalum; titanium

Seals

As per DIN EN 1514-1, form IBC

Accessories*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Ground disks

- Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)
- Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
- Titanium
- Tantalum

Fitted electrodes

Measuring electrode, reference electrode and empty pipe detection electrode:



- 1.4435 (316L)
- Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
- Tantalum
- Titanium
- Platinum

Optional: only platinum or tantalum measuring electrode

1) DN 15 to 300 (½ to 12") with Al/Zn protective varnish; DN 350 to 600 (14 to 24") with protective varnish

Process connections

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
- ASME B16.5
- JIS B2220
- AS 2129 Table E
- AS 4087 PN 16

 For information on the different materials used in the process connections →  207

Surface roughness

Stainless steel electrodes, 1.4435 (F316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); platinum; tantalum; titanium:
 ≤ 0.3 to $0.5 \mu\text{m}$ (11.8 to $19.7 \mu\text{in}$)
 (All data refer to parts in contact with the medium)

Liner with PFA:
 $\leq 0.4 \mu\text{m}$ ($15.7 \mu\text{in}$)
 (All data refer to parts in contact with the medium)

16.11 Operability

Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation
 English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser
 English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

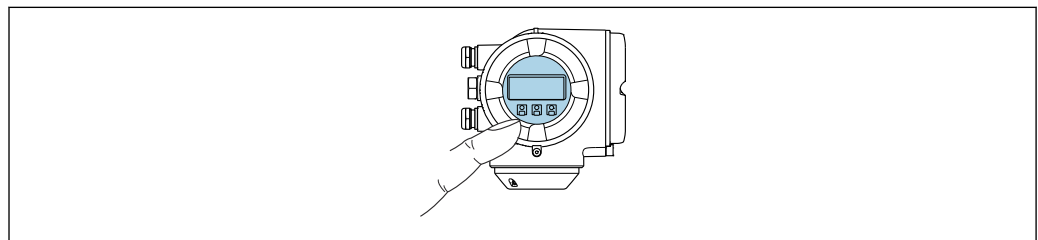
Local operation

Via display module


Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

 Information about WLAN interface →  75






A0026785

 35 Operation with touch control



Display elements

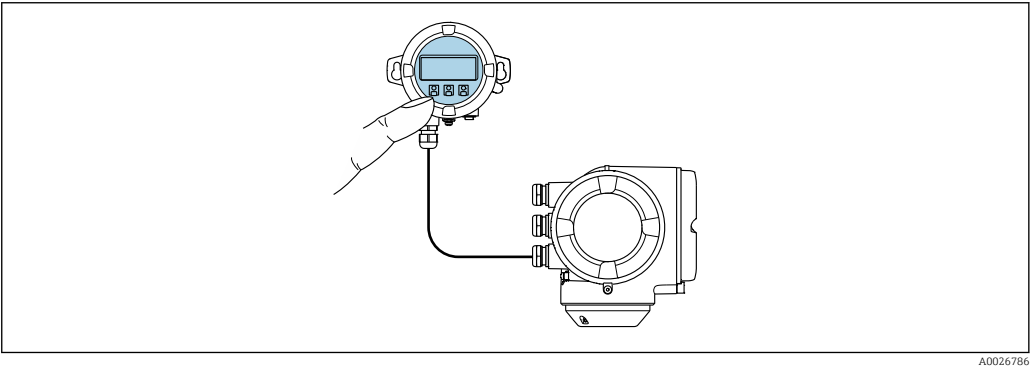
- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured


Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , , 
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area


Via remote display and operating module DKX001

-  The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra →  184.
- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
 - If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



 36 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  208.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

| Transmitter housing | | Remote display and operating module |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Order code for "Housing" | Material | Material |
| Option A "Aluminum, coated" | AlSi10Mg, coated | AlSi10Mg, coated |

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable




→  35

Dimensions

-  Information about dimensions:
"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Service interface →  75

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

| Supported operating tools | Operating unit | Interface | Additional information |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| Web browser | Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ CDI-RJ45 service interface ■ WLAN interface | Special Documentation for the device |
| DeviceCare SFE100 | Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ CDI-RJ45 service interface ■ WLAN interface ■ Fieldbus protocol | →  186 |
| FieldCare SFE500 | Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ CDI-RJ45 service interface ■ WLAN interface ■ Fieldbus protocol | →  186 |
| Field Xpert | SMT70/77/50 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All fieldbus protocols ■ WLAN interface ■ Bluetooth ■ CDI-RJ45 service interface | Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal |
| SmartBlue app | Smart phone or tablet with iOS or Android | WLAN | →  186 |

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area

Web server


With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, the the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via the WLAN interface . The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed and allows users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

Access to the network is required for the Ethernet-APL connection.


A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  214)



Web server special documentation →  217

HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

| | HistoROM backup | T-DAT | S-DAT |
|-------------------------|--|--|---|
| Available data | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example ■ Parameter data record backup ■ Device firmware package ■ Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g.: GSDML for PROFINET | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) ■ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) ■ Peakhold indicator (min/max values) ■ Totalizer values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sensor data: nominal diameter etc. ■ Serial number ■ Calibration data ■ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O) |
| Storage location | Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment | Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment | In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part |

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission**Manual**

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSDML for PROFINET

Event list**Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging**Manual**

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1 000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals that are available for the product can be selected via the Product Configurator at www.endress.com:

1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.
3. Select **Configuration**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:
Endress+Hauser Ltd.
Floats Road
Manchester M23 9NF
United Kingdom
www.uk.endress.com

Ex approval The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.

Certification PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

PROFINET interface

The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. / PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified according to:
 - Test specification for PROFINET devices
 - PROFINET PA Profile 4
 - PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbps
 - APL conformance test
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)
- The device supports PROFINET S2 system redundancy.

Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.



For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation

Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking:
 - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
 - b) UK/G1/x (x = category)
 on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"
 - a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or UKCA) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
 - a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
 The scope of application is indicated
 - a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

Additional certification

PWIS-free

PWIS = paint-wetting impairment substances

Order code for "Service":

- Option **HC**: PWIS-free (version A)
- Option **HD**: PWIS-free (version B)
- Option **HE**: PWIS-free (version C)



For more information on PWIS-free certification, see "Test specification" document TS01028D

Other standards and guidelines

- EN 60529
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- EN 61010-1
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- IEC/EN 61326-2-3
Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).
- NAMUR NE 21
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 105
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- ETSI EN 300 328
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

Heartbeat Verification

Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.

Heartbeat Monitoring

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact the process influences (e.g. formation of buildup, magnetic field interference etc.) have on measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Cleaning

Order code for "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning "

The electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) function has been developed to have a solution for applications where magnetite (Fe_3O_4) deposits frequently occur (e.g. hot water). Since magnetite is highly conductive this build up leads to measuring errors and ultimately to the loss of signal. The application package is designed to avoid build-up of very conductive matter and thin layers (typical of magnetite).



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available for order → 184

16.15 Supplementary documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation

Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

| Measuring device | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Proline Promag P | KA01290D |

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

| Measuring device | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Proline 300 | KA01516D |

Technical Information

| Measuring device | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Promag P 300 | TI01224D |

Description of Device Parameters

| Measuring device | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Promag 300 | GP01172D |

Supplementary device-
dependent documentation

Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

| Contents | Documentation code |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| ATEX/IECEX Ex d/Ex de | XA01414D |
| ATEX/IECEX Ex ec | XA01514D |
| cCSAus XP | XA01515D |
| cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de | XA01516D |
| cCSAus Ex nA | XA01517D |
| INMETRO Ex d/Ex de | XA01518D |
| INMETRO Ex ec | XA01519D |
| NEPSI Ex d/Ex de | XA01520D |
| NEPSI Ex nA | XA01521D |
| EAC Ex d/Ex de | XA01656D |
| EAC Ex nA | XA01657D |
| JPN Ex d | XA01775D |

Remote display and operating module DKX001

| Contents | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| ATEX/IECEX Ex i | XA01494D |
| ATEX/IECEX Ex ec | XA01498D |
| cCSAus IS | XA01499D |
| cCSAus Ex nA | XA01513D |
| INMETRO Ex i | XA01500D |
| INMETRO Ex ec | XA01501D |
| NEPSI Ex i | XA01502D |
| NEPSI Ex nA | XA01503D |

Special Documentation

| Contents | Documentation code |
|---|--------------------|
| Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive | SD01614D |
| Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module | SD01793D |
| Web server | SD02768D |
| Remote display and operating module DKX001 | SD01763D |

| Contents | Documentation code |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Heartbeat Technology | SD02729D |
| Web server | SD02768D |

Installation Instructions

| Contents | Comment |
|---|---|
| Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  182 ▪ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  184 |

Index

A

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Access authorization to parameters | |
| Read access | 65 |
| Write access | 65 |
| Access code | 65 |
| Incorrect input | 65 |
| Adapters | 25 |
| Adapting the diagnostic behavior | 154 |
| Additional certification | 213 |
| Ambient conditions | |
| Ambient temperature | 24 |
| Mechanical load | 201 |
| Operating height | 200 |
| Relative humidity | 200 |
| Ambient temperature | |
| Influence | 200 |
| Ambient temperature range | 24, 200 |
| Analog Output module | 86 |
| Application | 187 |
| Applicator | 187 |
| Approvals | 212 |

B

| | |
|----------------------|----|
| Binary Input module | 83 |
| Binary Output module | 87 |

C

| | |
|--|---------|
| Cable entries | |
| Technical data | 197 |
| Cable entry | |
| Degree of protection | 50 |
| CE mark | 10, 212 |
| Certificates | 212 |
| Certification PROFINET with Ethernet-APL | 213 |
| Check | |
| Connection | 50 |
| Checklist | |
| Post-connection check | 50 |
| Post-installation check | 33 |
| Cleaning | |
| Exterior cleaning | 181 |
| Interior cleaning | 181 |
| Commissioning | 91 |
| Advanced settings | 117 |
| Configuring the measuring device | 92 |
| Conductivity | 202 |
| Connecting cable | 34, 35 |
| Connecting the measuring device | 38 |
| Connecting the signal cables | 38 |
| Connecting the supply voltage cables | 38 |
| Connection | |
| see Electrical connection | |
| Connection preparations | 37 |
| Connection tools | 34 |
| Context menu | |
| Calling up | 61 |

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Closing | 61 |
| Explanation | 61 |
| Current consumption | 197 |
| Cyclic data transmission | 82 |

D

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Date of manufacture | 15, 16 |
| Declaration of Conformity | 10 |
| Define access code | 132, 133 |
| Degree of protection | 50, 201 |
| Device components | 13 |
| Device description files | 80 |
| Device locking, status | 135 |
| Device master file | |
| GSD | 80 |
| Device name | |
| Sensor | 16 |
| Transmitter | 15 |
| Device repair | 182 |
| Device revision | 80 |
| Device type ID | 80 |
| Device Viewer | 182 |
| DeviceCare | 78 |
| Device description file | 80 |
| Diagnostic behavior | |
| Explanation | 150 |
| Symbols | 150 |
| Diagnostic information | |
| Design, description | 150, 153 |
| DeviceCare | 152 |
| FieldCare | 152 |
| Light emitting diodes | 147 |
| Local display | 149 |
| Overview | 155 |
| Remedial measures | 155 |
| Web browser | 151 |
| Diagnostic list | 175 |
| Diagnostic message | 149 |
| Diagnostics | |
| Symbols | 149 |
| Dimensions | 24 |
| DIP switch | |
| see Write protection switch | |
| Direct access | 63 |
| Direct access code | 57 |
| Disabling write protection | 132 |
| Display | |
| see Local display | |
| Display and operating module DKX001 | 209 |
| Display area | |
| For operational display | 55 |
| In the navigation view | 58 |
| Display values | |
| For locking status | 135 |
| Disposal | 183 |

- Document
 - Function 6
 - Symbols 6
- Document function 6
- Document information 6
- Down pipe 20
- E**
 - ECC 125
 - Editing view 59
 - Input screen 60
 - Using operating elements 59, 60
 - Electrical connection
 - Degree of protection 50
 - Measuring device 34
 - Operating tools
 - Via APL network 74
 - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 75
 - Via WLAN interface 75
 - RSLogix 5000 74
 - Web server 75
 - WLAN interface 75
 - Electromagnetic compatibility 201
 - Electronics module 13
 - Enabling write protection 132
 - Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 66
 - Endress+Hauser services
 - Maintenance 181
 - Repair 182
 - Environment
 - Storage temperature 200
 - Vibration- and shock-resistance 201
 - Error messages
 - see Diagnostic messages
 - Event list 175
 - Event logbook 175
 - Ex approval 213
 - Extended order code
 - Sensor 16
 - Transmitter 15
 - Exterior cleaning 181
- F**
 - Field of application
 - Residual risks 10
 - FieldCare 77
 - Device description file 80
 - Establishing a connection 77
 - Function 77
 - User interface 78
 - Filtering the event logbook 176
 - Firmware
 - Release date 80
 - Version 80
 - Firmware history 180
 - Fitted electrodes 207
 - Flow direction 22
 - Flow limit 204
- Function scope
 - SIMATIC PDM 78
- Functions
 - see Parameters
- G**
 - Galvanic isolation 195
- H**
 - Hardware write protection 134
 - Heavy sensors 21
 - Help text
 - Calling up 64
 - Closing 64
 - Explanation 64
 - HistoROM 127
- I**
 - Identifying the measuring device 14
 - Incoming acceptance 14
 - Influence
 - Ambient temperature 200
 - Inlet runs 23
 - Input 187
 - Inspection
 - Installation 33
 - Received goods 14
 - Installation conditions
 - Heavy sensors 21
 - Partially filled pipe 21
 - System pressure 25
 - Thermal insulation 25
 - Vibrations 25
 - Intended use 9
 - Interior cleaning 181
- L**
 - Languages, operation options 208
 - Line recorder 142
 - Local display 208
 - Navigation view 57
 - see Diagnostic message
 - see In alarm condition
 - see Operational display
 - Text editor 59
 - Low flow cut off 195
- M**
 - Main electronics module 13
 - Maintenance tasks 181
 - Managing the device configuration 127
 - Manufacturer ID 80
 - Materials 206
 - Maximum measured error 197
 - Measured values
 - Calculated 187
 - Measured 187
 - see Process variables
 - Measuring and test equipment 181

| | | |
|--|---------|--|
| Measuring device | | |
| Configuration | 92 | |
| Conversion | 182 | |
| Disposal | 183 | |
| Integrating via communication protocol | 80 | |
| Mounting the sensor | 27 | |
| Mounting the ground cable/ground disks | 27 | |
| Mounting the seals | 27 | |
| Screw tightening torques | 27 | |
| Screw tightening torques, maximum | 28 | |
| Screw tightening torques, nominal | 30 | |
| Preparing for electrical connection | 37 | |
| Preparing for mounting | 26 | |
| Removing | 183 | |
| Repairs | 182 | |
| Structure | 13 | |
| Switching on | 91 | |
| Measuring principle | 187 | |
| Measuring range | 187 | |
| Measuring system | 187 | |
| Measuring tube specification | 205 | |
| Mechanical load | 201 | |
| Medium temperature range | 201 | |
| Menu | | |
| Diagnostics | 174 | |
| Setup | 92, 93 | |
| Menus | | |
| For measuring device configuration | 92 | |
| For specific settings | 117 | |
| Module | | |
| Analog output | 86 | |
| Binary Input | 83 | |
| Binary Output | 87 | |
| Totalizer | | |
| Totalizer | 85 | |
| Totalizer Control | 86 | |
| Volume | 84 | |
| Volume Totalizer Control | 84 | |
| Mounting | 19 | |
| Mounting dimensions | | |
| see Dimensions | | |
| Mounting location | 19 | |
| Mounting preparations | 26 | |
| Mounting requirements | | |
| Adapters | 25 | |
| Dimensions | 24 | |
| Down pipe | 20 | |
| Inlet and outlet runs | 23 | |
| Mounting location | 19 | |
| Orientation | 22 | |
| Mounting tool | 26 | |
| N | | |
| Nameplate | | |
| Sensor | 16 | |
| Transmitter | 15 | |
| Navigation path (navigation view) | 57 | |
| Navigation view | | |
| In the submenu | 57 | |
| In the wizard | 57 | |
| Numeric editor | 59 | |
| O | | |
| Onsite display | | |
| Numeric editor | 59 | |
| Operable flow range | 189 | |
| Operating elements | 61, 150 | |
| Operating height | 200 | |
| Operating keys | | |
| see Operating elements | | |
| Operating menu | | |
| Menus, submenus | 53 | |
| Structure | 53 | |
| Submenus and user roles | 54 | |
| Operating philosophy | 54 | |
| Operation | 135 | |
| Operation options | 52 | |
| Operational display | 55 | |
| Operational safety | 10 | |
| Order code | 15, 16 | |
| Orientation (vertical, horizontal) | 22 | |
| Outlet runs | 23 | |
| Output signal | 191 | |
| Output variables | 191 | |
| P | | |
| Packaging disposal | 19 | |
| Parameter | | |
| Changing | 64 | |
| Entering values or text | 64 | |
| Parameter settings | | |
| Administration (Submenu) | 129 | |
| Advanced setup (Submenu) | 118 | |
| APL port (Submenu) | 94 | |
| Build-up index adjustment | 115 | |
| Build-up index adjustment (Wizard) | 115 | |
| Configuration backup (Submenu) | 127 | |
| Configure flow damping (Wizard) | 114 | |
| Current input | 99 | |
| Current input (Wizard) | 99 | |
| Current input 1 to n (Submenu) | 138 | |
| Current output | 101 | |
| Current output (Wizard) | 101 | |
| Data logging (Submenu) | 142 | |
| Define access code (Wizard) | 129 | |
| Device information (Submenu) | 178 | |
| Diagnostics (Menu) | 174 | |
| Display (Submenu) | 120 | |
| Electrode cleaning cycle (Submenu) | 125 | |
| Empty pipe detection (Wizard) | 113 | |
| Heartbeat base settings (Submenu) | 126 | |
| I/O configuration | 99 | |
| I/O configuration (Submenu) | 99 | |
| Low flow cut off (Wizard) | 112 | |
| Network diagnostics (Submenu) | 95 | |
| Process variables (Submenu) | 136 | |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output | 104 | |

| | |
|--|---------------|
| Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) | 104, 105, 108 |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) | 139 |
| Relay output | 110 |
| Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) | 140 |
| Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) | 110 |
| Reset access code (Submenu) | 129 |
| Sensor adjustment (Submenu) | 118 |
| Service interface (Submenu) | 94 |
| Setup (Menu) | 93 |
| Simulation (Submenu) | 130 |
| Status input | 101 |
| Status input 1 to n (Submenu) | 138 |
| Status input 1 to n (Wizard) | 101 |
| System units (Submenu) | 95 |
| Totalizer (Submenu) | 137 |
| Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) | 118 |
| Totalizer handling (Submenu) | 141 |
| Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) | 139 |
| Volume flow (Submenu) | 98 |
| Web server (Submenu) | 73 |
| WLAN settings (Wizard) | 123 |
| Partially filled pipe | 21 |
| Performance characteristics | 197 |
| Post-connection check | 91 |
| Post-connection check (checklist) | 50 |
| Post-installation check | 91 |
| Post-installation check (checklist) | 33 |
| Potential equalization | 41 |
| Power consumption | 196 |
| Power supply failure | 197 |
| Pressure Equipment Directive | 213 |
| Pressure loss | 204 |
| Pressure tightness | 203 |
| Pressure-temperature ratings | 202 |
| Process conditions | |
| Conductivity | 202 |
| Flow limit | 204 |
| Medium temperature | 201 |
| Pressure loss | 204 |
| Pressure tightness | 203 |
| Process connections | 208 |
| Product safety | 10 |
| Protecting parameter settings | 132 |
| R | |
| Radio approval | 213 |
| Read access | 65 |
| Reading measured values | 135 |
| Recalibration | 181 |
| Reference operating conditions | 197 |
| Registered trademarks | 8 |
| Remedial measures | |
| Calling up | 151 |
| Closing | 151 |
| Remote operation | 209 |
| Repair | 182 |
| Notes | 182 |
| Repair of a device | 182 |
| Repeatability | 200 |
| Replacement | |
| Device components | 182 |
| Requirements for personnel | 9 |
| Return | 182 |
| S | |
| Safety | 9 |
| Screw tightening torques | 27 |
| Maximum | 28 |
| Nominal | 30 |
| Sensor | |
| Mounting | 27 |
| Serial number | 15, 16 |
| Setting the operating language | 91 |
| Settings | |
| Adapting the measuring device to the process | |
| conditions | 141 |
| Administration | 128 |
| Advanced display configurations | 120 |
| Analog Input | 98 |
| Communication interface | 93 |
| Current input | 99 |
| Current output | 101 |
| Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) | 125 |
| Empty pipe detection (EPD) | 113 |
| I/O configuration | 99 |
| Low flow cut off | 112 |
| Managing the device configuration | 127 |
| Operating language | 91 |
| Pulse output | 104 |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output | 104, 105 |
| Relay output | 110 |
| Resetting the device | 178 |
| Resetting the totalizer | 141 |
| Sensor adjustment | 118 |
| Simulation | 130 |
| Status input | 101 |
| Switch output | 108 |
| System units | 95 |
| Tag name | 93 |
| Totalizer | 118 |
| Totalizer reset | 141 |
| WLAN | 123 |
| Show data logging | 142 |
| Signal on alarm | 193 |
| SIMATIC PDM | 78 |
| Function | 78 |
| Software release | 80 |
| Spare part | 182 |
| Spare parts | 182 |
| Special connection instructions | 45 |
| Standards and guidelines | 214 |
| Status area | |
| For operational display | 55 |
| In the navigation view | 57 |
| Status signals | 149, 152 |
| Storage concept | 211 |
| Storage conditions | 18 |

- Storage temperature 18
- Storage temperature range 200
- Structure
 - Measuring device 13
 - Operating menu 53
- Submenu
 - Administration 128, 129
 - Advanced setup 117, 118
 - Analog inputs 98
 - APL port 94
 - Communication 93
 - Configuration backup 127
 - Current input 1 to n 138
 - Data logging 142
 - Device information 178
 - Display 120
 - Electrode cleaning cycle 125
 - Event list 175
 - Heartbeat base settings 126
 - Heartbeat setup 126
 - I/O configuration 99
 - Input values 138
 - Measured values 135
 - Network diagnostics 95
 - Output values 139
 - Overview 54
 - Process variables 136
 - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 139
 - Relay output 1 to n 140
 - Reset access code 129
 - Sensor adjustment 118
 - Service interface 94
 - Simulation 130
 - Status input 1 to n 138
 - System units 95
 - Totalizer 137
 - Totalizer 1 to n 118
 - Totalizer handling 141
 - Value current output 1 to n 139
 - Volume flow 98
 - Web server 73
- Supplementary documentation 215
- Supply voltage 196
- Surface roughness 208
- Switch output 193
- Symbols
 - Controlling data entries 60
 - For communication 55
 - For diagnostic behavior 55
 - For locking 55
 - For measured variable 55
 - For measurement channel number 55
 - For menus 58
 - For parameters 58
 - For status signal 55
 - For submenu 58
 - For wizard 58
 - In the status area of the local display 55
 - Input screen 60
 - Operating elements 59
- System design
 - Measuring system 187
 - see Measuring device design
- System integration 80
- System pressure 25
- System redundancy S2 90
- T**
 - Technical data, overview 187
 - Temperature range
 - Ambient temperature range for display 208
 - Storage temperature 18
 - Terminal assignment 37
 - Terminals 197
 - Text editor 59
 - Thermal insulation 25
 - Tool
 - For mounting 26
 - Transport 18
 - Tool tip
 - see Help text
 - Tools
 - Electrical connection 34
 - Totalizer
 - Assign process variable 137
 - Configuration 118
 - Totalizer Control module 86
 - Totalizer module 85
 - Transmitter
 - Turning the display module 32
 - Turning the housing 31
 - Transporting the measuring device 18
 - Troubleshooting
 - General 145
 - Turning the display module 32
 - Turning the electronics housing
 - see Turning the transmitter housing
 - Turning the transmitter housing 31
- U**
 - UKCA marking 212
 - Use of the measuring device
 - Borderline cases 9
 - Incorrect use 9
 - see Intended use
 - User interface
 - Current diagnostic event 174
 - Previous diagnostic event 174
 - User roles 54
- V**
 - Version data for the device 80
 - Vibration- and shock-resistance 201
 - Vibrations 25
 - Volume module 84
 - Volume Totalizer Control module 84
- W**
 - W@M 181, 182

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| W@M Device Viewer | 14 |
| Weight | |
| Transport (notes) | 18 |
| Wizard | |
| Build-up index adjustment | 115 |
| Configure flow damping | 114 |
| Current input | 99 |
| Current output | 101 |
| Define access code | 129 |
| Empty pipe detection | 113 |
| Low flow cut off | 112 |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output | 104, 105, 108 |
| Relay output 1 to n | 110 |
| Status input 1 to n | 101 |
| WLAN settings | 123 |
| WLAN settings | 123 |
| Workplace safety | 10 |
| Write access | 65 |
| Write protection | |
| Via access code | 132 |
| Via write protection switch | 134 |
| Write protection switch | 134 |



www.addresses.endress.com
